

## **JD Edwards World**

Multi-Currency Guide

Release A9.4

**E58754-01**

April 2015

Describes accounting features for international businesses. Includes setup for currencies, reporting, and accounting requirements for different countries. Also includes revaluing currencies as exchange rates fluctuate.

JD Edwards World Multi-Currency Guide, Release A9.4

E58754-01

Copyright © 2015, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

---

---

# Contents

<b>Preface</b> .....	xv
Audience .....	xv
Documentation Accessibility .....	xv
Related Information .....	xv
Conventions .....	xv
<b>1 Overview to Multi-Currency</b>	
1.1 What Are the Features of Multi-Currency? .....	1-1
1.2 What Is the Multi-Currency Process? .....	1-2
1.3 Where Is Information Stored? .....	1-3
1.3.1 Ledger Information .....	1-3
1.3.2 Balance Information .....	1-4
1.4 Before You Set Up Multi-Currency .....	1-4
1.4.1 Which Currency Restatement Method Should You Use? .....	1-4
1.4.2 What Ledger Types Does the System Use? .....	1-5
1.4.3 How Do You Post Balances by Currency? .....	1-6
1.5 Multi-Currency Setup Comparison .....	1-6
1.5.1 General Constants F0009 .....	1-6
1.5.2 Company Numbers and Names (or Designate Company Currency) F0010 .....	1-7
1.5.3 Set Up UDC Tables .....	1-7
1.5.4 Exchange Rate Setup .....	1-8
1.5.5 Automatic Accounting Instructions .....	1-9
1.5.6 General Ledger Post .....	1-11
<b>Part I Understand Multi-Currency</b>	
<b>2 Set Up Multi-Currency</b>	
2.1 Overview .....	2-1
2.2 Activating Multi-Currency .....	2-1
2.2.1 What You Should Know About .....	2-3
2.3 Defining Currency Codes .....	2-3
2.3.1 How Are Currency Decimals Handled? .....	2-3
2.3.2 What You Should Know About .....	2-6
2.4 Assigning a Domestic Currency to a Company .....	2-6
2.5 Assigning Currency Codes to Monetary Accounts .....	2-7

2.6	Assigning Currency Codes to Customers and Suppliers.....	2-8
2.6.1	Processing Options .....	2-9
2.7	Setting Up AAIs for Multi-Currency .....	2-10
2.7.1	AAIs for Revaluation.....	2-10
2.7.2	AAIs for Balances by Currency .....	2-10

### 3 Work with Currency Codes and Decimals

3.1	Updating Domestic Currency Codes .....	3-1
3.1.1	What You Should Know About.....	3-2
3.1.2	Processing Options .....	3-2
3.2	Changing Currency Decimals .....	3-2
3.2.1	Example: Currency Decimals for Data Item AA .....	3-3
3.2.2	What You Should Know About.....	3-3
3.2.3	Processing Options .....	3-4

### 4 Exchange Rate Methods

4.1	Overview .....	4-1
4.1.1	Multiplier Method .....	4-1
4.1.2	Divisor Method .....	4-1
4.1.3	No Inverse Method.....	4-2
4.2	Triangulation and No Inverse Conversion Methods.....	4-2
4.3	Triangulation in a Multi-Company Environment.....	4-3
4.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	4-4

### 5 Work with Exchange Rates

5.1	Defining a Single Currency Exchange Rate .....	5-1
5.1.1	What You Should Know About.....	5-4
5.1.2	Processing Options .....	5-4
5.2	Defining Multiple Currency Exchange Rates .....	5-4
5.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	5-5
5.2.2	Processing Options .....	5-6
5.3	Defining Currency Relationships .....	5-6
5.3.1	Creating Currency Cross-Rate Relationships .....	5-6
5.3.1.1	Example: Creating a Currency Cross-Rate Relationship .....	5-6
5.3.2	What You Should Know About.....	5-8
5.4	Reviewing Currency Cross-Rate Relationships.....	5-8
5.4.1	What You Should Know About.....	5-9
5.4.2	Calculating Currency Cross-Rate Relationships .....	5-9
5.4.3	Processing Options .....	5-9
5.5	Defining Currency Relationships Using Triangulation .....	5-9
5.5.1	Set Up Triangulation Relationships .....	5-10
5.5.2	Triangulation and Spot Rates.....	5-12

## Part II Journal Entries with Foreign Currency

## **6 Work with Journal Entries with Foreign Currency**

6.1	Entering Journal Entries with Foreign Currency .....	6-1
6.1.1	What You Should Know About.....	6-2
6.1.2	Processing Options .....	6-4
6.2	Locating Journal Entries with Foreign Currency .....	6-4

## **7 Multi-Currency Intercompany Settlements for Journal Entries**

7.1	What General Accounting Constants Do You Need to Set Up? .....	7-1
7.2	How Are Journal Entries Processed? .....	7-2
7.2.1	Entering Multiple Currencies .....	7-2
7.2.2	Posting Multiple Currencies .....	7-2
7.3	Example: Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency.....	7-2
7.4	Example: T Accounts.....	7-3
7.5	Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200).....	7-5
7.5.1	What You Should Know About.....	7-6

## **8 Account Balance by Currency**

8.1	Overview .....	8-1
8.2	Activating Account Balance by Currency .....	8-1
8.3	Setting Up Account Balance by Currency .....	8-2
8.3.1	Example of Account Balance by Currency:.....	8-3

## **Part III Currency Gains and Losses for A/P**

### **9 Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/P**

9.1	Objectives .....	9-1
9.2	Overview .....	9-1
9.3	What Are the Types of Gains and Losses? .....	9-2
9.3.1	Example: Gain/Loss for a Foreign Voucher .....	9-2
9.3.1.1	Voucher and Payment .....	9-3
9.3.1.2	Journal Entries.....	9-3
9.3.2	Example: Gain/Loss for a Domestic Voucher - Detailed Restatement.....	9-3
9.3.2.1	Voucher and Payment .....	9-3
9.3.2.2	Journal Entries.....	9-4
9.4	Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses? .....	9-4
9.5	How Are Gains and Losses Calculated?.....	9-5

### **10 Set Up AAIs for A/P Gains and Losses**

10.1	Overview .....	10-1
10.2	Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Realized Gains and Losses? .....	10-1
10.3	Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses?.....	10-2

### **11 Calculate Unrealized A/P Gains and Losses**

11.1	Overview .....	11-1
------	----------------	------

11.1.1	Before You Begin.....	11-2
11.1.2	What You Should Know About.....	11-2
11.1.3	Processing Options .....	11-2

## **Part IV Currency Gains and Losses for A/R**

### **12 Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/R**

12.1	Objectives .....	12-1
12.2	Overview .....	12-1
12.3	What Are the Types of Gains and Losses? .....	12-2
12.3.1	Example: Gain/Loss for a Foreign Invoice .....	12-2
12.3.1.1	Invoice and Receipt .....	12-3
12.3.1.2	Journal Entries.....	12-3
12.3.2	Example: Gain/Loss for a Domestic Invoice .....	12-3
12.3.2.1	Journal Entries.....	12-4
12.4	Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses? .....	12-4
12.5	How Are Gains and Losses Calculated?.....	12-5

### **13 Understand AAIs for A/R Gains and Losses**

13.1	Overview .....	13-1
13.2	Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Realized Gains and Losses? .....	13-1
13.3	Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses? .....	13-2

### **14 Calculate Unrealized A/R Gains and Losses**

14.1	Overview .....	14-1
14.1.1	Before You Begin.....	14-2
14.1.2	What You Should Know About.....	14-2
14.1.3	Processing Options .....	14-3

## **Part V Enter Multi-Currency Invoices and Vouchers**

### **15 Enter Multi-Currency Invoices**

15.1	Overview .....	15-1
15.1.1	Before You Begin.....	15-1
15.1.2	What You Should Know About.....	15-3
15.1.3	Processing Options .....	15-3

### **16 Enter Multi-Currency Vouchers**

16.1	Overview .....	16-1
16.1.1	Before You Begin.....	16-1
16.2	Entering a Multi-Currency Voucher .....	16-2
16.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	16-3
16.2.2	Processing Options .....	16-4

<b>17</b>	<b>Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency - Invoices and Vouchers</b>	
17.1	Posting Multiple Currencies - Intercompany Journal Entries .....	17-1
17.2	Entering Multiple Currencies.....	17-1
17.2.1	General Accounting Constants .....	17-2
17.2.1.1	Example.....	17-2
17.2.2	What You Should Know About.....	17-4
<b>18</b>	<b>View Amounts in "As If" Currency</b>	
18.1	Overview .....	18-1
18.1.1	Before You Begin.....	18-1
18.2	Dates that Affect the "As If" Amounts .....	18-1
18.3	Viewing "As If" Amounts .....	18-2
18.3.1	Processing Options .....	18-4
18.3.2	Processing Options .....	18-6
18.3.3	Processing Options .....	18-7
<b>Part VI Manual and Alternate Currency Receipts for Multi-Currency</b>		
<b>19</b>	<b>Multi-Currency for Manual Receipts</b>	
19.1	Overview .....	19-1
19.1.1	Before You Begin.....	19-1
19.1.1.1	Example.....	19-4
19.1.2	What You Should Know About.....	19-6
19.1.3	Before You Begin.....	19-6
19.1.4	Processing Options .....	19-6
<b>20</b>	<b>Setup Alternate Currency Receipt</b>	
20.1	Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Receipts .....	20-1
20.2	Alternate Currency Receipt Clearing Account and AAI (R7) .....	20-1
20.3	Alternate Currency Receipt Gain/Loss Accounts and AAls (RY/RZ).....	20-2
20.4	Processing Options for Alternate Currency Receipts .....	20-3
20.4.1	Processing Options .....	20-3
20.5	Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account.....	20-3
20.6	How Gains/Losses Are Calculated on Alternate Currency Receipts .....	20-3
<b>21</b>	<b>Processing Alternate Currency Receipts</b>	
21.1	Entering Invoice Match Receipts .....	21-1
21.1.1	Partial Receipts.....	21-3
21.1.2	Spot Rates.....	21-3
21.1.3	Error Messages and Troubleshooting.....	21-3
21.1.4	Creating Chargebacks .....	21-3
21.2	T-Accounts for Alternate Currency Receipt Processing.....	21-4
21.2.1	Example: Canadian Company Receives USD for a CAD Invoice .....	21-4
21.2.2	Example: Canadian Company Receives JPY for USD Invoice .....	21-5
21.2.3	Calculations .....	21-5

## Part VII Automatic and Alternate Currency Payments for Multi-Currency

### 22 Automatic Payments for Multi-Currency

22.1	Overview .....	22-1
22.1.1	Before You Begin.....	22-1
22.2	Grouping Vouchers for Automatic Payments .....	22-2
22.2.1	Create Payment Groups (P04570).....	22-2
22.2.1.1	Bank Account Monetary Unit.....	22-2
22.2.1.2	Voucher Domestic Currency.....	22-2
22.2.1.3	Voucher Foreign Currency.....	22-3
22.2.1.4	Current Domestic Amount.....	22-3
22.2.2	What You Should Know About.....	22-4
22.2.3	Processing Options .....	22-4
22.3	Work with Payment Groups (P04257) .....	22-4
22.3.1	Processing Options .....	22-6

### 23 Setup Alternate Currency Payment

23.1	Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Payments.....	23-1
23.1.1	Work with Payment Groups (P04257).....	23-1
23.1.2	Processing Options .....	23-3
23.1.3	Alternate Currency Clearing Account and AAI (P7) .....	23-3
23.1.4	Alternate Currency Payment Gain/Loss Accounts and AAls (PY/PZ).....	23-4
23.1.5	Processing Options .....	23-4
23.2	Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account.....	23-4
23.2.1	How Gains/Losses Are Calculated on Alternate Payments.....	23-5

### 24 Processing Alternate Currency Payments

24.1	Alternate Currency Payment Records .....	24-1
24.2	Creating Automatic Payments in an Alternate Currency.....	24-1
24.2.1	Create Payment Groups (P04570).....	24-2
24.2.1.1	Error Messages.....	24-2
24.2.2	Work with Payment Groups (P04257).....	24-2
24.2.2.1	Error Messages.....	24-2
24.3	Creating Manual Payments in an Alternate Currency.....	24-3
24.4	How Alternate Currency Payment Amounts Are Calculated .....	24-3
24.4.1	Example: Canadian Company Pays USD Voucher in JPY.....	24-4
24.4.2	Calculations .....	24-4

### 25 Print Open A/R or A/P Reports with Foreign Amounts

25.1	Overview .....	25-1
25.2	Printing the Open A/R Foreign Amounts Report .....	25-1
25.2.1	Processing Options .....	25-2
25.3	Printing the Open A/P Foreign Amounts Report .....	25-2
25.3.1	Processing Options .....	25-2

## Part VIII Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement

### 26 Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences

26.1	Overview .....	26-1
26.1.1	Process A/R Gains/Losses (P098651) .....	26-1
26.1.2	Process A/P Gains/Losses (P098652).....	26-2
26.2	Exchange Rate Difference Accounting.....	26-2
26.3	Set Up AAIs for Exchange Rate Difference Accounting .....	26-3
26.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	26-3
26.3.2	Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences for A/R.....	26-3
26.3.3	Processing Options .....	26-4
26.3.4	Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences for A/P .....	26-4
26.3.5	Processing Options .....	26-5
26.3.6	Setting Up Exchange Rate Processing by Company.....	26-5
26.3.7	Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences User Defined Codes.....	26-6
26.4	Voiding E1 Vouchers/Payments .....	26-7
26.5	Voiding E2 Invoices/Receipts.....	26-7

### 27 Overview to Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement

27.1	Objectives .....	27-1
27.2	Overview .....	27-1
27.2.1	What Are the Types of Monthly Valuations? .....	27-2
27.2.2	What Are the Types of Financial Restatement? .....	27-2
27.2.3	Which Ledgers Are Used for Financial Restatement?.....	27-3
27.2.4	What Are the SFAS 52 Requirements? .....	27-6

### 28 Understand Monetary Account Valuation

28.1	How Are Unrealized Gains and Losses Calculated?.....	28-1
28.2	How Are Unrealized Gains and Losses Recorded?.....	28-1
28.2.1	AAIs for Automatic Journal Entries.....	28-2

### 29 Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses

29.1	Overview .....	29-1
29.1.1	Before You Begin.....	29-2
29.1.2	Example: Journal Entry for Unrealized Gain or Loss.....	29-2
29.1.3	What You Should Know About.....	29-2
29.1.4	Processing Options .....	29-3
29.1.5	Data Selection for Monetary Account Valuation .....	29-3

### 30 Understand Balance Currency Restatement

30.1	Overview .....	30-1
30.2	What Information Does the System Need for Calculations?.....	30-3
30.2.1	Rate Type .....	30-3
30.2.2	Calculation Method .....	30-4
30.2.3	Example: Net Period Calculation - Method 0.....	30-4

30.2.4	Example: Cumulative Balance Calculation - Method 1 .....	30-4
30.2.5	Translation Adjustment Accounts .....	30-5
30.3	How Are Restated Balances Calculated?.....	30-5
<b>31</b>	<b>Define Restatement Rates</b>	
31.1	Overview .....	31-1
31.1.1	Before You Begin.....	31-2
31.1.2	What You Should Know About.....	31-4
31.1.3	Processing Options .....	31-4
<b>32</b>	<b>Work with Calculations for Balance Restatement</b>	
32.1	Overview .....	32-1
32.1.1	Before You Begin.....	32-2
32.2	Defining Calculations.....	32-2
32.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	32-6
32.3	Reviewing Calculations .....	32-7
32.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	32-8
<b>33</b>	<b>Calculate Restated Balances</b>	
33.1	Overview .....	33-1
33.1.1	Before You Begin.....	33-2
33.1.2	What You Should Know About.....	33-2
33.1.3	Processing Options .....	33-3
<b>34</b>	<b>Understand Detailed Currency Restatement</b>	
34.1	Overview .....	34-1
34.2	Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses? .....	34-2
34.2.1	Example: Gain or loss for a Domestic Voucher.....	34-3
34.2.1.1	Voucher and Payment .....	34-3
34.2.1.2	Journal Entries.....	34-3
34.3	How Are Gains and Losses Calculated on a Foreign Transaction?.....	34-3
34.4	What Happens If You Use Alternate Ledgers? .....	34-4
34.5	What Steps Are Required for Detailed Currency Restatement? .....	34-5
34.6	What Transactions Are Processed? .....	34-6
34.7	What Happens with Reviewing and Posting?.....	34-6
<b>35</b>	<b>Set Up Detailed Currency Restatement</b>	
35.1	Overview .....	35-1
35.1.1	What You Should Know About.....	35-2
35.1.2	Processing Options .....	35-2
35.2	Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement .....	35-2
35.2.1	Setting Up General Accounting Constants .....	35-2
35.2.2	Setting Up Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable Constants.....	35-3
35.3	Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	35-4
35.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	35-5

35.4	Setting Up Currency Codes for Detailed Currency Restatement .....	35-5
35.4.1	What You Should Know About.....	35-6
35.5	Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	35-6
35.5.1	What You Should Know About.....	35-8
35.6	Setting Up AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement.....	35-8
35.6.1	What You Should Know About.....	35-10
35.7	Working with Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement .....	35-10
35.7.1	Defining Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement .....	35-10
35.7.2	What You Should Know About.....	35-10
35.7.3	Processing Options .....	35-12
35.7.4	Overriding the Exchange Rate for a Journal Entry .....	35-12
<b>36</b>	<b>Calculate Detailed Currency Restatement</b>	
36.1	Overview .....	36-1
36.1.1	Before You Begin.....	36-1
36.1.2	Common Error Messages and Their Causes.....	36-2
36.1.3	Processing Options .....	36-3
<b>37</b>	<b>Review/Approve Detailed Currency Transactions</b>	
37.1	Overview .....	37-1
37.2	Reviewing Detailed Currency Transactions .....	37-2
37.2.1	Reviewing a List of Detailed Currency Batches .....	37-2
37.2.2	What You Should Know About.....	37-3
37.2.3	Reviewing Detailed Information.....	37-3
37.3	Approving Detailed Currency Batches for Posting .....	37-5
37.3.1	What You Should Know About.....	37-5
<b>38</b>	<b>Post the Detailed Currency Journal</b>	
38.1	Overview .....	38-1
38.1.1	Before You Begin.....	38-1
38.2	Posting a Batch of Detailed Currency Transactions.....	38-1
38.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	38-2
38.3	Verifying the Post of Detailed Currency Transactions.....	38-2
38.3.1	Posting Edit Report.....	38-2
38.3.1.1	Common Error Messages and Their Causes .....	38-2
38.3.2	Posting Journal .....	38-2
38.3.3	What You Should Know About Processing Options.....	38-3
<b>39</b>	<b>Work with "As If" Currency Reposting</b>	
39.1	Overview .....	39-1
39.2	Defining the Exchange Rate for Reposting .....	39-2
39.2.1	What You Should Know About.....	39-2
39.3	Calculating and Posting "As If" Currency Restatement .....	39-2
39.3.1	Before You Begin.....	39-3
39.3.2	What You Should Know About.....	39-3

39.3.3	Data Selection for Compute "As If" Balances.....	39-3
39.3.4	Processing Options .....	39-4

## Part IX Processing Options

### 40 General Multi-Currency Processing Options

40.1	Supplier Master Information (P01054).....	40-1
40.2	Customer Master Information (P01053) .....	40-2
40.3	Update Address Book Amount Currency (P11801).....	40-3
40.4	Data Display Decimal Update for F9800 (P98DEC).....	40-4
40.5	Currency Exchange Rates (P00151) .....	40-4
40.6	Speed Transactions Rate Entry (P11154) .....	40-4
40.7	Calculate Currency Cross Rates (P11153).....	40-5
40.8	AR Functional Server (XT0311Z1) .....	40-5
40.9	AP Functional Server (XT0411Z1) .....	40-7
40.10	Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003) .....	40-9
40.11	Customer Ledger Inquiry with SQL (P032002) .....	40-11
40.12	Open Orders Inquiry (P430301) .....	40-14
40.13	Journal Entry (P09101).....	40-15
40.14	Journal Entry Functional Server (XT0911Z1).....	40-16
40.15	Currency Gains & Losses (P04425).....	40-17
40.16	AAIs - Accounts Receivable (P00121) .....	40-18
40.17	Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency (P03426).....	40-18

### 41 Account Ledger Processing Options

41.1	Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200).....	41-1
------	--------------------------------------	------

### 42 Manual and Alternate Currency Receipts Processing Options

42.1	Receipts Entry (P03103).....	42-1
------	------------------------------	------

### 43 Automatic and Alternate Currency Payments Processing Options

43.1	Create Payment Groups (P04570).....	43-1
43.2	A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups (P04257).....	43-4
43.3	Manual with Match Check Processing (P04102) .....	43-7

### 44 Print A/R and A/P Detail Reports Processing Options

44.1	A/R Currency Detail (P03429).....	44-1
44.2	Currency Detail Report (P04427) .....	44-2

### 45 Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement Processing Options

45.1	Monetary Account Valuation (P09415).....	45-1
45.2	Exchange Rate Diff - A/R Gain/Loss/Proof (P098651).....	45-3
45.3	Exchange Rate Difference - A/P Gain/Loss (P098652).....	45-4
45.4	Exchange Rate Table (P1113).....	45-5
45.5	Detailed Currency Setup (P11410).....	45-5

45.6	Currency Exchange Rates (P00151) .....	45-5
45.7	Detailed Currency Restatement XA YA ZA (P11411).....	45-5
45.8	Currency Restatement (P11414).....	45-6
45.9	As If Repost (P11415).....	45-7

## **A Currency Codes and Decimals**

A.1	Multi-Currency Option "Off" .....	A-1
A.2	Multi-Currency Option "On" .....	A-1
A.2.1	"Units" Ledgers .....	A-1
A.2.2	"Amounts" Ledgers.....	A-1
A.2.3	Totals on Reports .....	A-2
A.2.4	Monetary (Currency-Specific) Accounts .....	A-2
A.2.5	Technical Considerations.....	A-2
A.2.6	Detailed Posting by Currency .....	A-3
A.2.7	Summary Posting by Currency .....	A-3

## **Index**



---

---

# Preface

Welcome to the JD Edwards World Multi-Currency Guide.

## Audience

This document is intended for implementers and end users of JD Edwards World systems with multi-currency features.

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

### Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Related Information

For additional information about JD Edwards World applications, features, content, and training, visit the JD Edwards World pages on the JD Edwards Resource Library located at:

<http://learnjde.com>

## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
<b>boldface</b>	Indicates cautionary information or terms defined in the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Indicates book titles or emphasis.



---



---

## Overview to Multi-Currency

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 1.1, "What Are the Features of Multi-Currency?"](#)
- [Section 1.2, "What Is the Multi-Currency Process?"](#)
- [Section 1.3, "Where Is Information Stored?"](#)
- [Section 1.4, "Before You Set Up Multi-Currency,"](#)
- [Section 1.5, "Multi-Currency Setup Comparison."](#)

If you do business internationally, your accounting system has additional setup requirements and added complexity. You need to do business in different currencies and follow the reporting and accounting requirements of the corresponding countries. Some of the fundamental needs of an international organization include:

- Converting foreign currencies to local currencies
- Converting local currencies to one currency for consolidated reporting
- Following regulations for each country where you do business
- Revaluing currencies as exchange rates fluctuate

To work with foreign currencies, you use the multi-currency features. These programs provide a series of extended features to JD Edwards World existing programs. For example, you use the same program to enter a journal entry in a foreign currency as you use for entering in a domestic currency.

### 1.1 What Are the Features of Multi-Currency?

With the features of multiple currency, you can do the following:

<b>Task</b>	<b>Description</b>
Assign currencies	When you set up your system for multiple currencies, you can assign a currency to companies, object accounts, and address book records such as customers and suppliers.

<b>Task</b>	<b>Description</b>
Enter many kinds of foreign currency transactions	<p>You can enter foreign currency transactions for vouchers, invoices, and journal entries.</p> <p>Enter your transactions in the original currency of the documents that you receive or send. You do not need to convert currencies before you enter transactions.</p> <p>When you enter a transaction, the system compares the currency of the transaction with the currency of the company. If the currency is different from the company's currency, it is considered a foreign transaction. The system converts foreign amounts to domestic amounts based on the currency of the transaction and the company that the transaction is associated with.</p>
Control your exchange rates	<p>You control the exchange rates for your various currencies. When you enter a transaction, the system retrieves the exchange rate that you entered in the exchange rate table. You can override this rate, if necessary.</p>
Realize your gains and losses automatically	<p>When you make or receive a payment, the system uses the current exchange rate to realize a gain or loss. It realizes a gain or loss if the exchange rate changed between the time an invoice or voucher was entered and the time a payment was made or received.</p>
Revalue your open transactions	<p>Use the currency gains and losses reports to revalue open transactions at the end of a period. You can also revalue monetary (currency-specific) accounts using a program that creates journal entries for unrealized gains and losses.</p>
Restate your foreign transactions	<p>Before you run financial reports at the end of a period, you can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Restate account balances for companies with different base currencies into one currency for consolidated reporting in one currency</li> <li>■ Restate amounts at the transaction level</li> <li>■ Restate foreign transactions at a new exchange rate for analyzing budgets and job costing</li> </ul>

## 1.2 What Is the Multi-Currency Process?

The following graphic illustrates the process you follow when working with multiple currencies.

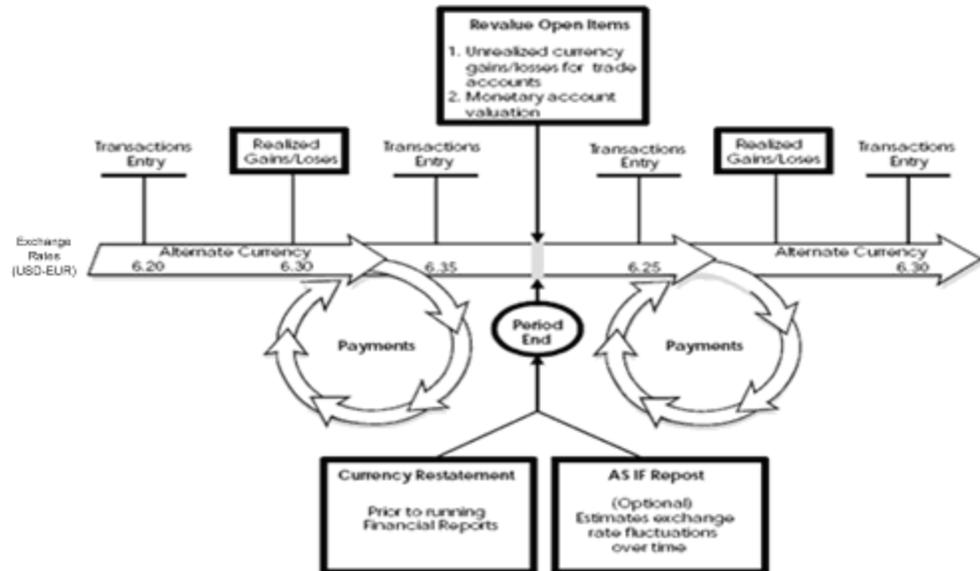
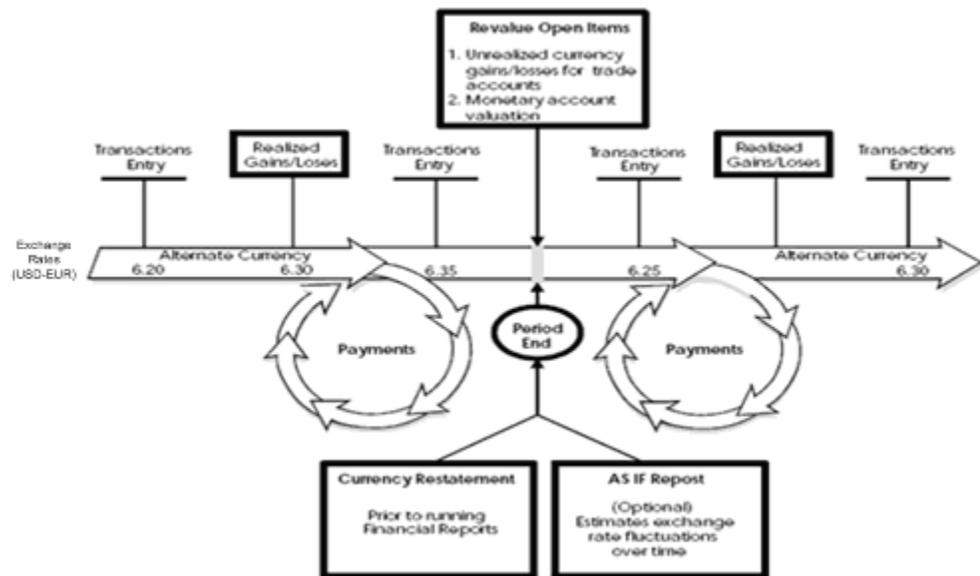


Figure 1-1 Process for Working with Multiple Currencies



### 1.3 Where Is Information Stored?

In the following examples, the base currency for company 100 is U.S. Dollars (USD).

#### 1.3.1 Ledger Information

The Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311) and Accounts Payable Ledger (F0411) tables store transactions with both the foreign and domestic amount in one record. In the following examples, the base currency for company 100 is USD.

Document Type	Company	Domestic Amount	Originated-in Currency	Exch Rate	Foreign Amount
RI	100	1,000.00	EUR	5	5,000.00

The Account Ledger table (F0911) stores separate records for foreign and domestic amounts based on ledger type: It stores:

- Domestic transactions in ledger type AA
- Foreign transactions in ledger type CA

Document Type	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Originated-in Currency	Exchange Rate
RI	100	AA	1,000.00	EUR	5
RI	100	CA	5,000.00	EUR	5

### 1.3.2 Balance Information

The Account Balances table (F0902) stores amounts in one of the following ways:

- Balance by Currency

Account	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Transaction Currency	Company Currency
1.1210	100	AA	1,000.00	EUR	USD
1.1210	100	CA	5,000.00	EUR	EUR
1.1210	100	AA	1,000.00	GBP	USD
1.1210	100	CA	330.00	GBP	GBP

- Summarized Balance

Account	Company	Ledger Type	Amount	Transaction Currency	Company Currency
1.1210	100	AA	2,000.00	<blank>	USD
1.1210	100	CA	5,330.00	<blank>	USD

## 1.4 Before You Set Up Multi-Currency

Before you set up your system for multiple currencies, answer the following questions:

- Which currency restatement method should you use?
- Do you need to set up additional ledger types?
- Should you post balances by currency?

### 1.4.1 Which Currency Restatement Method Should You Use?

Determine which types of currency restatement you need for reporting or governmental requirements. Most organizations that use multiple currencies typically complete some type of restatement at the end of each period. The restatement process involves recalculating amounts in one currency to an amount in another currency. The

primary objective is to produce consolidated reporting across companies and currencies. If you are not required to produce consolidated reports, you might not have to perform currency restatements.

JD Edwards World provides three types of currency restatement. You can use a combination of these:

Method	Description
Balance currency restatement	Use this method to complete consolidated financial reports. The Balance Currency Restatement method restates amounts into a single currency for consolidated reporting purposes. For example, by restating U.S. dollars to Canadian dollars you can consolidate reporting with other Canadian companies.
Detailed currency restatement	Use this method if your company: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Operates in a highly inflationary economy. This method maintains a second set of books in a stable currency for reporting purposes. For example, by restating transactions from Colombian pesos (COP) to U.S. dollars (USD), a Colombian company can generate meaningful comparisons of current to historical amounts by using the more stable U.S. dollar.</li> <li>■ Needs to maintain transactions in two currencies in the Account Ledger table (F0911) for all accounts or a range of accounts. This means that for every domestic transaction, there is a transaction in an alternate (stable) currency.</li> </ul> <p>If you use detailed currency restatement, you must have adequate disk space to handle the increased number of records in the Account Ledger table (F0911).</p>
"As If" Repost	Use this method if your company needs to eliminate fluctuations in currency exchange rate over a period of time for comparison purposes. For example, by reposting U.S. dollar transactions using a single exchange rate, a French company doing a job in Canada can compare actual income and expenses against budgeted amounts.  You cannot use "As If" Repost for consolidations.

## 1.4.2 What Ledger Types Does the System Use?

When you work with multiple currencies, the system uses the following ledger types:

Type	Description
AA ledger	Contains transactions in the domestic currency
CA ledger	Contains transactions in the foreign currency
XA ledger	Contains transactions in the denominated currency if you use the detailed currency restatement method

The AA and CA ledgers are never assigned a currency code. The XA ledger is always assigned a currency code. You decide if there are any other ledgers your organization must maintain and if so, assign a currency code to them if you want them to contain only one currency.

### 1.4.3 How Do You Post Balances by Currency?

There are two ways you can post balances for your foreign currency ledger.

Method	Description
Mixed balances	Does not separate transaction amounts by currency. In this way, the CA ledger contains numerous currencies and the totals from this ledger are meaningless. The system uses the transaction detail to calculate currency totals for most reports.
Currency balances	Separates transaction amounts for the originating currency in both the CA and AA ledgers.

## 1.5 Multi-Currency Setup Comparison

The following tables identify key setup selections to guide you in configuring your JD Edwards World system for multi-currency processing.

### 1.5.1 General Constants F0009

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Intercompany Settlements	D = Detailed, 2 = Flex w/o HUB	D/2	D/2	D/2
Multi-Currency Conversion	Y – Multipliers Z – Divisors  See Set Daily Transaction Rates  <b>Note:</b> JD Edwards World recommends using "Y"	Y/Z	Y/Z	Y/Z
Allow Multi-Currency Intercompanies	N – Do not create multiple currency inter-companies  Y – Create multiple currency intercompanies; this also requires inter-company settlements to be a "D"/"2" for detail. Recommended if there are companies that have different base currencies.	User discretion	Y	Y

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Designate Currency Codes F0013	Must be setup for each currency used  <b>Caution:</b> DO NOT CHANGE DISPLAY DECIMALS	Y	Y	Y

## 1.5.2 Company Numbers and Names (or Designate Company Currency) F0010

Designate domestic currency for each company.

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Currency Code	Designates currency for AA ledger and designates domestic currency for each company.  <b>Note:</b> The currency code for Company 00000 must be the same as the detailed currency company. (XA Ledger)	Y N	Y Y	Y N
Currency Balance	Flag for Account Balance by Currency (Must set PBC** AAI's)	<blank>	<blank>	1
Company ID	Optional field, identifies Balance Currency Restatement Computation.	Optional	Optional	Optional
Detailed Restatement	Activates Detailed Currency Value can be either Y or Z, but must be opposite of General Accounting constants multi-currency conversion value. Works with AAI CR01, CR02, and so on	N	Y	Y

## 1.5.3 Set Up UDC Tables

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Review Ledger Types 09/LT & 11/TL	XA ledger must be setup for Detailed Restatement  *Special handling = to currency must be left justified and capitalized. Fixed Assets may also use this field.	N	Y	N
Review Ledger Types 09/LA	Must be set up if you are performing annual close on dual currency ledgers special handling code must be a non-blank value.	N	Optional	N

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Currency Code for the Euro 00/EU	Must setup each EMU member currency in 00/EU. (If a currency is in the table, spot rates are invalid. This will also prevent exchange rates being entered between two EMU member currencies.	Y	Y	Y
Amount Currency	Designates currency in which the address book stores amounts. For example, credit limit, invoiced year, invoiced period	Required	Required	Required
Currency Code	Designates the currency of a customer's or supplier's transactions.	Optional	Optional	Optional
Set Financial Statement Rates (F1113)	Used for balance Currency Restatement, consolidated financial reports	Y	Optional	Y

#### 1.5.4 Exchange Rate Setup

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Set Daily Transaction Rates (F00151)	Used for daily transactions. You can change the values daily, weekly, monthly, or at the user's discretion.	Y	Y	Y
Triangulation	Processing options control triangulation.  <b>Caution:</b> If you activate Triangulation it is reversible, you CANNOT turn off this functionality.			
No Inverse Method	Populate the override effective date to begin using the "no inverse method".			

## 1.5.5 Automatic Accounting Instructions

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
PBC <sub>xx</sub> - Account Balance by Currency Ranges	<p>XX = 01, 02, 03, 04, 05 etc.</p> <p>01-02 1st range of accounts, must not skip ranges</p> <p>Can setup for company 00000 or company specific.</p>	Do Not Set Up	Do Not Set Up	Must Set Up
GV <sub>xxx</sub> - Unrealized Gain on Monetary Account	<p>XXX = Currency Code</p> <p>Blank currency code is the company default</p> <p>Can be company specific</p>	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
GW <sub>xxx</sub> - Unrealized Loss on Monetary Account	<p>XXX = Currency Code</p> <p>Blank currency code is the company default</p> <p>Can be company specific</p>	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
GR - Unrealized Gain/Loss Offset Account	<p>Can specify BU and Obj if desired.</p> <p><b>Caution: DO NOT Setup if the offset goes back to the monetary account. (This is the norm.)</b></p>	Y for automatic entries to offset account	Y for automatic entries to offset account	Y for automatic entries to offset account

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
CR, CRxx - Detailed Currency Restatement	<p>Must setup company 00000 Must have CR (blank) setup for each company</p> <p>XX = 01, 02, 03, 04, 05 etc.</p> <p>01-02 1st range of accounts, must not skip ranges</p> <p>Example: AAI Company CR 00000 CR 00001 CR 00002 CR01 00001 CR02 00001 CR03 00001 CR04 00001 CR01 00002 CR02 00002</p>	N	Y	N
Realized Gain/Loss Setup	For all Gain/Loss the xxx field is for the currency code and is optional.	The company default value is <blank>.	The company default value is <blank>.	The company default value is <blank>.
PGxxx - A/P Realized Loss		Required	Required	Required
PLxxx - A/P Realized Loss		Required	Required	Required
RGxxx - A/R Realized Gain		Required	Required	Required
RLxxx - A/R Realized Loss		Required	Required	Required
Unrealized Gain/Loss Setup	<p>Required for Automatic Unrealized Gain/Loss entries</p> <p>For all Gain/Loss the xxx field is for the currency code and is optional.</p>	Blank is the company default	Blank is the company default	Blank is the company default
PVxxx - A/P Unrealized Gain		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
PWxxx - A/P Unrealized Loss		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
PRxxxx - A/P Offset		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
RVxxx - A/R Unrealized Gain		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
RWxxx - A/R Unrealized Loss		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
RRxxxx - A/R Offset		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
Alternate Currency Receipt				
P7 - Alternate Currency Payment Clearing Account		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
PY - Alternate Currency Payment Gain Accounts		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
PZ - Alternate Currency Payment Loss Accounts		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
R7 - Alternate Currency Receipt Clearing Account		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
RY - Alternate Currency Receipt Gain Accounts		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
RZ - Alternate Currency Receipt Loss Accounts		Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries	Y for automatic entries
Monetary Bank Accounts				
PBxxx - Payables Bank	Defines monetary bank account that pays the foreign vouchers in that foreign currency	Optional	Optional	Optional
RBxxx- Receivable Bank	Defines monetary bank account that only receives payments in that foreign currency.	Optional	Optional	Optional

### 1.5.6 General Ledger Post

The following processing options need to be updated for detailed currency restatement.

Item	Description	Simple	Detailed	Account Balance by Currency
Detailed Currency Restatement	<p>15 – Enter a '1' to create currency restatement entries. This creates records in the XA, YA, and/or ZA ledgers depending on the version you are running.</p> <p>16 – Enter the version of the Detailed Currency Restatement (P11411) to execute. Default of blank will execute ZJDE0001</p>	N	Y	N

# Part I

---

## Understand Multi-Currency

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 2, "Set Up Multi-Currency,"](#)
- [Chapter 3, "Work with Currency Codes and Decimals,"](#)
- [Chapter 4, "Exchange Rate Methods,"](#)
- [Chapter 5, "Work with Exchange Rates."](#)



---

---

## Set Up Multi-Currency

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 2.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 2.2, "Activating Multi-Currency,"](#)
- [Section 2.3, "Defining Currency Codes,"](#)
- [Section 2.4, "Assigning a Domestic Currency to a Company,"](#)
- [Section 2.5, "Assigning Currency Codes to Monetary Accounts,"](#)
- [Section 2.6, "Assigning Currency Codes to Customers and Suppliers,"](#)
- [Section 2.7, "Setting Up AAIs for Multi-Currency."](#)

### 2.1 Overview

If your company does business internationally, you work with different currencies. As part of working with different currencies, you need to be able to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies, revalue currencies, and restate the amount into one common currency. Before you can perform these functions, you must set up your system for multi-currency accounting.

**See Also:**

- [Section 35.7, "Working with Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement."](#)

### 2.2 Activating Multi-Currency

**Navigation**

**From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), enter 29**

**From Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), choose a multi-currency option**

Before you can use any of the multi-currency features, you must activate multi-currency. To do this, you need to determine which method to use for calculating conversions, and whether you allow journal entries between companies that have different base currencies.

The system maintains this information in the General Accounting Constants table (F0009).

**To activate multiple currency**  
**On Set Multi Currency Option**



**Figure 2–1 Set Multi-Currency Option screen**



1. Complete the following fields:
  - Multi-Currency Conversion
  - Allow Multi-Currency Intercompany Journal Entries
2. If you allow multi-currency intercompany journal entries, set the following constant to D:
  - Intercompany Settlements

## 2.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Detailed restatement	If you use detailed currency restatement and you use the Accounts Payable or Accounts Receivable system, ensure that the constants for those systems reflect the detailed offset method. The system will then create an offset entry for each detail record.
Multi-Currency Conversion setting	<p>JD Edwards recommends that you set your multi-currency conversion to a value of "Y" or "Z".</p> <p><b>Caution:</b> Once you choose a method you CANNOT change the method.</p>

## 2.3 Defining Currency Codes

In order for your currency amounts to reflect the correct decimal positions, you must define a currency code for each currency you work with. For each currency code, you also assign a program that converts amounts to words when writing payments.

After you define your currency codes, you can assign them to:

- Companies
- Monetary accounts (usually bank accounts)
- Suppliers and customers
- Ledgers types

The system maintains this information in the Currency Codes table (F0013).

### 2.3.1 How Are Currency Decimals Handled?

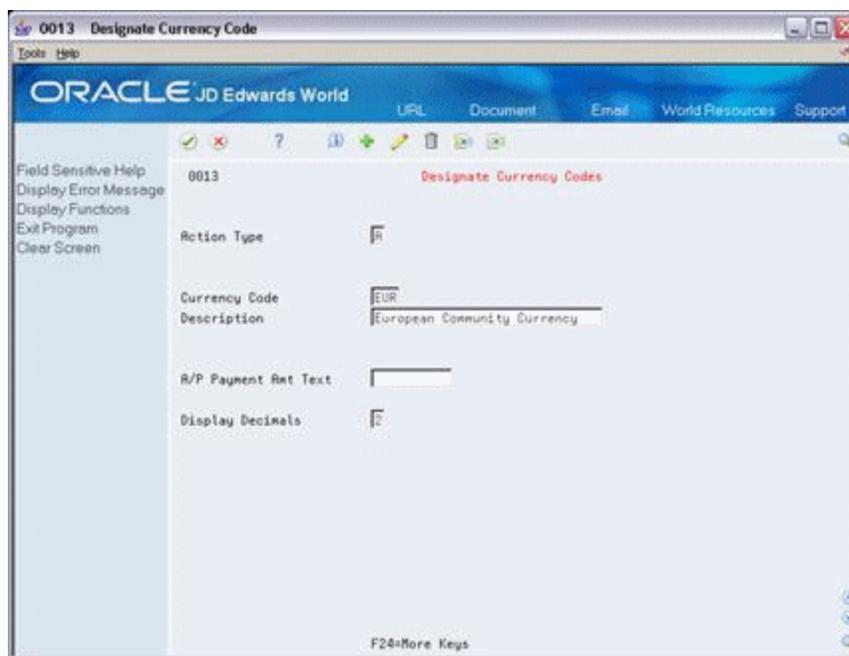
The following describes how decimals are handled in a multiple currency environment:

Item	Description
Decimals for amounts that appear without a company number	Controlled by the data display decimals in the data dictionary.
Decimals for amounts in unit ledger types (ledgers ending in U)	Controlled by the data display decimals for the U field in the data dictionary. This field is not currency specific.
Decimals for transaction amounts in ledger type CA (foreign currency)	Controlled by the currency code assigned to the individual transaction.
Decimals for transaction amounts or balances that are not unit or CA ledger types	Controlled by the company currency code.

Item	Description
Decimals for foreign (CA ledger) summary amounts	<p>Controlled by the first currency code associated with a particular total amount.</p> <p>The system obtains the currency code according to the following sequence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Account Balances (F0902) tables - account currency code (CRCX)</li> <li>■ Account Ledger table (F0911) - account currency code, first or last transaction currency code (CRCD)</li> <li>■ Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311) and Accounts Payable Ledger (F0411) tables - first or last transaction currency code (CRCD)</li> </ul>
Totals on Reports	<p>The decimal position for totals on reports follow the same rules as presented above. The currency code defined for the ledger type is the first determining factor. If that is blank, the currency of the company to which the last account is associated determines the decimal position. For summary amounts representing foreign currency in the CA ledger, the following rules apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ F0902 - Balance on reports use the company currency code of the record (CRCX)</li> <li>■ F0911 - Transaction reports use the account currency code. If it is blank, the transaction currency code (CRCD) of the last record is used.</li> <li>■ F0311/F0411 - Customer and Supplier Ledger reports use the currency code on the last record. In some cases, reports have been changed to indicate that a total is not applicable if multiple currencies are summed. You would then see ****N/A**** used instead of a total.</li> </ul>

**To define currency codes**

On Designate Currency Codes



Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code
- Description
- A/P Payment Amount Text
- Display Decimals

Field	Explanation
Currency Code	<p>A code specifying the currency of the transaction. This can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This currency field only applies to AA and CA ledger types when posting by currency is activated.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Currency codes are normally three characters. JD Edwards World recommends that you use internationally accepted codes, such as those acknowledged by the International Standards Organization (ISO).</p>
Description	<p>A user defined name or remark that describes a field.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This is a description of the currency code.</p>
A/P Payment Amount Text	<p>The routine used by the A/P check writer program to convert numeric values to words.</p>
Display Decimals	<p>This parameter allows you to designate the number of decimals in the currency, amount, or quantity fields. For example, U.S. dollars would be 2 decimals, Japanese yen would be 0 decimals, and Cameroon francs would be 3 decimals. The entire data dictionary has been initially set up to conform to 2-decimal currencies. By changing the data dictionary, you can change the appearance of forms and reports to correspond to zero-decimal (yen) or 3-decimal (francs) currencies.</p>

### 2.3.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Changing currency decimals	After you define the number of decimals for a currency, do not change it. If you do, you will get incorrect results in transactions already processed.

## 2.4 Assigning a Domestic Currency to a Company

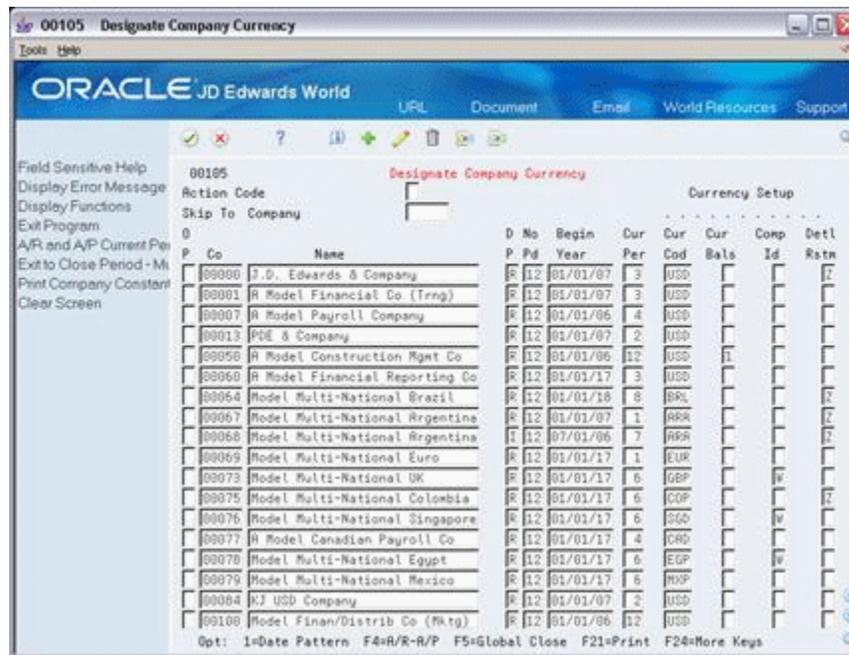
You must assign a domestic currency to each company in your organization. The system uses this information to maintain amounts in the AA ledger with the correct decimal positions for your domestic currency. The system also maintains amounts in the:

- XA (alternate currency) ledger, if you use detailed currency restatement
- CA (foreign currency) ledger, if you have foreign currency transactions

The system stores company currency information in the Company Constants table (F0010).

#### To assign a domestic currency to a company

On Designate Company Currency



Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code
- Currency Balances
- Computation ID
- Detailed Currency Restatement

Field	Explanation
Currency Code	<p>A code specifying the currency of the transaction. This can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This currency field only applies to AA and CA ledger types when posting by currency is activated.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Use this field to assign a domestic currency to the company.</p>
Currency Balances	<p>A flag to denote that the system should post Account Balances table (F0902) records for this company by currency for accounts that are included in the account ranges specified in the AAI item PBCxx.</p>
Computation ID	<p>This character/number identifies the computation to be used for Balance Currency Restatement. You can apply a single computation to multiple companies. You can define multiple computation IDs for one company in the Currency Restatement program.</p> <p>The computation ID value is set on Company Numbers &amp; Names for each company. The system uses the company ID and the company code to identify the record.</p>
Detailed Restatement	<p>Y or Z in this field identifies the company as enabled for Detailed Currency Restatement processing (alternate currency). The Detailed Currency Restatement program (P11411) can create Account Ledger table (F0911) records for these companies in the XA ledger and, optionally, in the YA and ZA ledgers.</p> <p>Y indicates the system will use multiplication when calculating the amount on the XA record. Z indicates the system will use division when calculating the amount.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The value in this field should be the opposite of the value for multi-currency conversion in the general accounting constants.</p>

**See Also:**

- [Section 35.3, "Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement"](#) for more information about the Designate Company Currency form, which is the same form as Company Numbers and Names.

## 2.5 Assigning Currency Codes to Monetary Accounts

For most general ledger accounts, you will want the system to accept a transaction in any currency. You do this by not assigning a currency code to the account. However, you might want an account to accept only transactions in a specific currency. JD Edwards World calls these monetary accounts. They are usually bank accounts. For example, if a German organization has a company whose currency is the Euro and the company has a U.S. bank account, you can assign US Dollars as the only valid transaction currency for that account.

---

**Note:** Only enter a currency code for an account id it is something other than its company currency code.

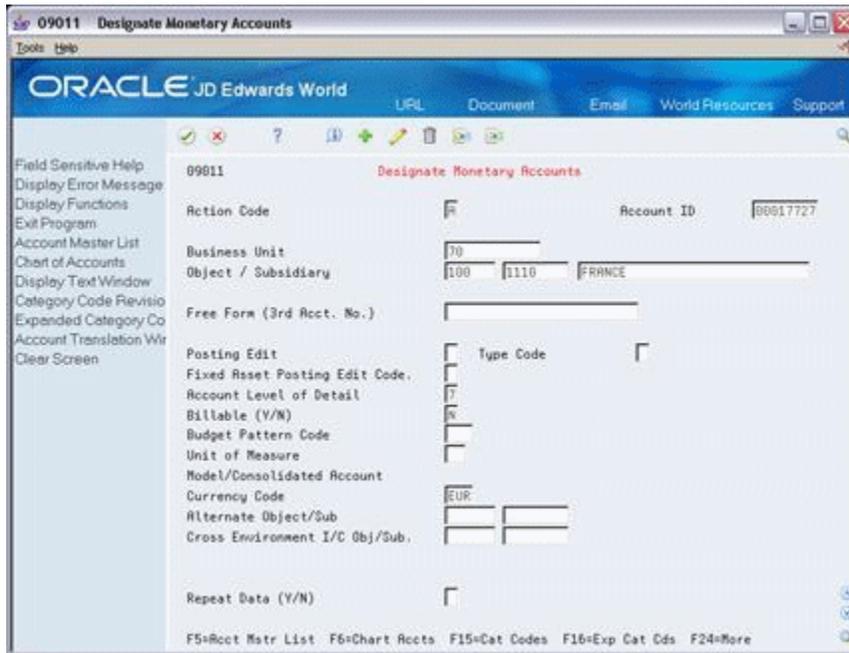
---

The system stores currency codes for monetary accounts in the Account Master table (F0901).

**Note:** You cannot change the currency code on an account once transactions have been posted to it in the Account Balance table (F0902).

**To assign a currency code to a monetary account**

On Designate Monetary Accounts



1. Locate the monetary account that you want to assign a currency code to.
2. Complete the following field:
  - Currency Code

**See Also:**

- Revising a Single Account in the *JD Edwards World General Accounting I Guide* for more information about the Designate Monetary Accounts form.

## 2.6 Assigning Currency Codes to Customers and Suppliers

You need to assign a currency code to a customer or supplier only if the currency used for their invoices or vouchers is different from the currency of the company that they are doing business with. If you assign a currency code to a customer or supplier, the system supplies the code when you enter an invoice or voucher. You can override the code at any time during the creation of the Supplier or Customer Master. There is a processing option that you can set to designate the currency value to use in the amount currency field.

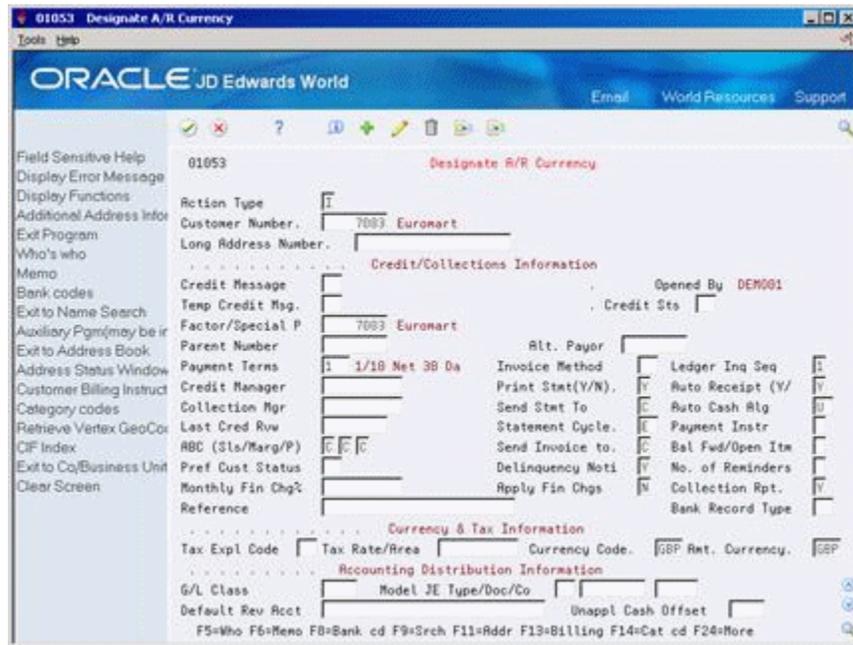
Additionally, you need to assign an amount currency code to a customer or supplier to designate in what currency their address book amount fields (such as credit limit, vouchered this year, and so on) are stored.

The system stores this information in the Customer Master (F0301) and Supplier Master (F0401) tables and optionally the Customer Master - Company/Business Unit Defaults (F03015) and Supplier Master - Company/Business Unit Defaults (F04015).

You assign currency codes to customers and suppliers on Designate A/R Currency and Designate A/P Currency, respectively. These forms are the same as Customer Master and Supplier Master.

**To assign a currency to a customer or supplier**

On Designate A/R Currency or Designate A/P Currency



Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code
- Amount Currency

Field	Explanation
Currency Code	A code that indicates the currency of a customer's or a supplier's transactions. <i>Form-specific information</i> The currency you specify is used as the default value when you entering invoices. You can override this code during invoice or voucher entry.
Amount Currency	The currency in which amounts are stored in the address book. For example, the credit limit, invoiced this year, invoiced prior year, and so on. The currency you specify is used to record and store transaction history. <i>Form-specific information</i> Enter the currency you want to see when reviewing credit limits and so on.

**2.6.1 Processing Options**

See Section 40.2, "Customer Master Information (P01053)."

See [Section 40.1, "Supplier Master Information \(P01054\)."](#)

**See Also:**

- Entering Customers in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*,
- Entering Suppliers in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Payable Guide*.

## 2.7 Setting Up AAls for Multi-Currency

### 2.7.1 AAls for Revaluation

You can automatically create journal entries to revalue your unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts. To do this, set up the following AAls:

AAI	Description
GVxxx	Designates which account to use for unrealized gains on a monetary account. You can optionally set up a separate item for each currency code (xxx).
GWxxx	Designates which account to use for unrealized losses on a monetary account. You can optionally set up a separate item for each currency code (xxx).
GR	Designates which offset account to use for unrealized gain/loss. If the offset is the monetary account (for example, 100.1110.FRANCE), which is usually the case, do not set up this AAI.

### 2.7.2 AAls for Balances by Currency

To post multi-currency transactions by currency code, you need to set up the following AAI range:

AAI	Description
PBCxx	Designates which account ranges to use when tracking balances by currency in the Account Balances table (F0902).  The 'xx' defines the beginning and end of a range of accounts. You use pairs of AAI items for each range. For example, 01 defines the beginning of the first range and 02 defines the end of the first range.  <b>Note:</b> You CANNOT skip ranges. For example use ranges 01-01, 03-04, 05-06 not 01-02, 05-06.

---



---

## Work with Currency Codes and Decimals

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 3.1, "Updating Domestic Currency Codes,"](#)
- [Section 3.2, "Changing Currency Decimals."](#)

### 3.1 Updating Domestic Currency Codes

#### Navigation

**From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), enter 27**

**From Multi-Currency Advanced Operations (G1131), choose a program**

If you have been using JD Edwards World software without multi-currency active and are now changing to multi-currency accounting, you must update existing transactions with a valid (not blank) currency code.

To update the domestic currency codes for all existing transactions, run the Load Domestic Currency Codes program for each JD Edwards World system you use. These DREAM Writer programs also update the mode for each transaction and print an error report if either of the following conditions occurs:

- A company does not have a domestic currency code. Use Designate Company Currency to assign the company a currency code.
- A company does not exist in the Company Constants table (F0010).

---



---

**Caution:** You do not need to run the Load Domestic Currency Code program if you are setting up your JD Edwards World software for the first time and are using the multi-currency accounting features.

---



---

The following table includes the update programs on this menu and the tables they update. These programs update the domestic currency code in existing files and transactions. Run the update programs that are applicable to your organization, based on the applications implemented. For all organizations, you *must* run the Address Book program (P11801).

Program	Description
Accounts Payable (P11804)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ A/P Ledger (F0411)</li> <li>■ A/P Matching Document (F0413)</li> <li>■ A/P Matching Document Detail (F0414)</li> </ul>

Program	Description
Accounts Receivable (P11803)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A/R Ledger (F0311)</li> </ul>
Address Book (P11801)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Customer Master (F0301)</li> <li>Supplier Master (F0401)</li> </ul>
Contract Management (P11844)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contract Header (F4301)</li> <li>Contract Detail (F4311) for order types OS and BC</li> </ul>
Contract Service Billing Systems (P11848)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Billing Workfile (F4812)</li> <li>Contract Billing Master (F5201)</li> <li>Owner Pay Item Detail (F5202)</li> </ul>
General Ledger (P11802)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Account Balances (F0902)</li> </ul>
General Ledger (P11809)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Account Ledger (F0911)</li> </ul>
Property Management (P11815)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tenant Class Master (F15012)</li> <li>Sales Overage Master (F15013)</li> <li>Tenant Escalation Master (F15016)</li> <li>Recurring Billings Master (F1502)</li> <li>Billings Detail (F1511)</li> </ul>
Purchase Order Processing (P11843)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Purchasing Header (F4301)</li> <li>Purchasing Detail (F4311) for order types OR, OP, and OB</li> </ul>
Sales Order Processing (P11842)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sales Header (F4201)</li> <li>Sales Detail (F4211)</li> </ul>
Tax (P11818)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sales/Use/V.A.T Tax file (F0018)</li> </ul>

### 3.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Post balances by currency	If your company decides to post balances by currency, after updating the domestic currencies you must run Repost Account Ledger (P099105) to update the Account Balances file (F0902) by currency. See <a href="#">Section 2.7, "Setting Up AAIs for Multi-Currency"</a> for information on setting up AAIs for Balances by Currency.

### 3.1.2 Processing Options

See [Section 40.3, "Update Address Book Amount Currency \(P11801\)."](#)

---

**Note:** Other programs in the previous table also have processing options.

---

## 3.2 Changing Currency Decimals

Under specific conditions, you might need to change the number of decimals displayed in amount fields. You can use Change Currency Decimals (P98DEC) to change the default supplied by the data dictionary when you first receive your software. Do this if either of the following applies:

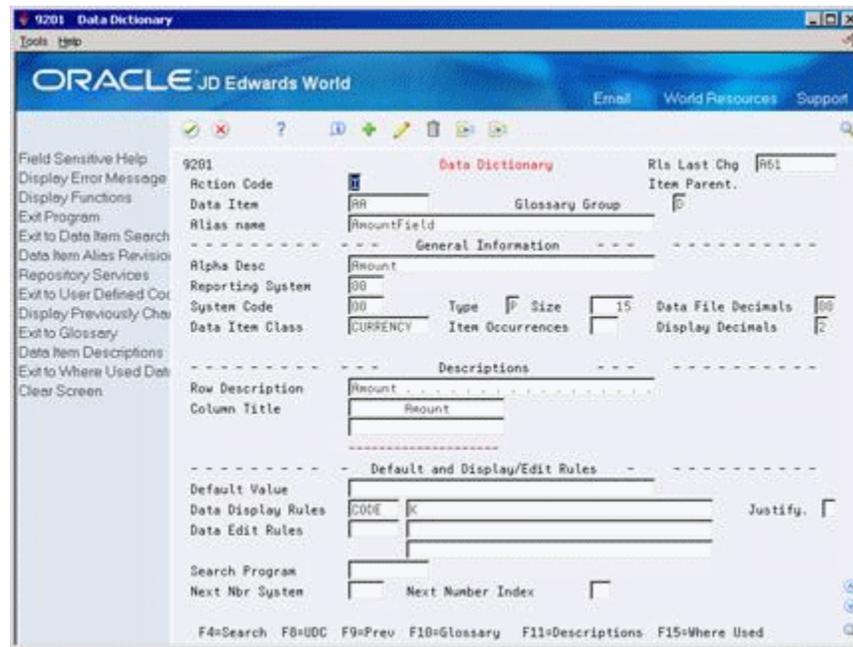
- You use multiple currency accounting, and the number of decimals displayed for the most commonly used currency on your system is not 2. For example, if you make transactions primarily in Mexican Pesos, you should change the decimals displayed from 2 to 0.
- You are not using multiple currency accounting and the number of decimals displayed for your currency is not 2.

This DREAM Writer program changes the information in the Display Decimals field of the data dictionary for all data items that have CURRENCY in the Data Item Class field. It only changes the number of decimals that display on forms and print on reports. It does not change how amounts are stored in tables.

### 3.2.1 Example: Currency Decimals for Data Item AA

To change the number of decimals displayed in your amount fields, change the Display Decimals field for the data item.

Figure 3-1 Data Dictionary screen



### 3.2.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Existing transactions	<p>If you have existing transactions with incorrect decimal positions, you must first change all of these transactions to the new number of decimals displayed. If you do not, incorrect amounts will display for these transactions. For example, if your original number of decimals was 2 and you change it to 0, an original amount of 100.00 would display as 10000. You must write a custom program to convert the data.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The system carries out exchange rate calculations to seven decimal places. Exchange rates are published as six significant figures.</p>

### 3.2.3 Processing Options

See [Section 40.4, "Data Display Decimal Update for F9800 \(P98DEC\)."](#)

---



---

## Exchange Rate Methods

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 4.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 4.2, "Triangulation and No Inverse Conversion Methods,"](#)
- [Section 4.3, "Triangulation in a Multi-Company Environment."](#)

### 4.1 Overview

There are three exchange rate methods for calculating amounts from one currency to another. They are:

- Multiplier method
- Divisor method
- Triangulation and No inverse method

These three exchange rate methods are illustrated and described in the following examples, which are based on British Pound Sterling (GBP) to the Euro (EUR) and EUR to GBP exchange rates.

#### 4.1.1 Multiplier Method

The multiplier method (Y) multiplies the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.

Conversion	Multiplier Method (Y) and Rate	Divisor Method (Z) and Rate	No Inverse (Override Conversion) Method (Y or Z)
EUR to GBP	1.48216	0.67469	
GBP to EUR	0.67469	1.48216	

The system uses the multiplier rate when calculating in either direction from EUR to GBP and from GBP to EUR. Notice that the GBP to EUR multiplier rate ( $1/1.48216 = .67469$ ) is the inverse of the EUR to GBP multiplier rate (1.48216).

#### 4.1.2 Divisor Method

The divisor method (Z) divides the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.

<b>Conversion</b>	<b>Multiplier Method (Y) and Rate</b>	<b>Divisor Method (Z) and Rate</b>	<b>No Inverse (Override Conversion) Method (Y or Z)</b>
EUR to GBP	1.48216	0.67469	
GBP to EUR	0.67469	1.48236	

The system uses the divisor rate when calculating in either direction from EUR to GBP and from GBP to EUR. Notice that the EUR to GBP divisor rate ( $1/1.48216 = .67469$ ) is the inverse of the GBP to EUR divisor rate (1.48216).

### 4.1.3 No Inverse Method

The no inverse method can use either the divisor or multiplier rate when calculating to a currency and uses either the multiplier or divisor rate when calculating from a currency. It does not use the inverse rate when calculating in the opposite direction, as do the multiplier and divisor methods. This is why it is called the no inverse method.

The no inverse method is sometimes referred to as the override conversion method because it overrides the multiplier or divisor method (on the Set Multi-Currency Option form) when it is set up.

<b>Conversion</b>	<b>Multiplier Method (Y) and Rate</b>	<b>Divisor Method (Z) and Rate</b>	<b>No Inverse (Override Conversion) Method (Y or Z)</b>
PHP to USD	Blank	1.98166	Z
USD to PHP	1.98166	Blank	Y

Notice that the override conversion method for PHP (Philippine Peso) to USD is Z (divisor) in this example. It cannot be Y because that would require using the inverse rate. Notice that the override conversion method for USD to PHP is Y (multiplier).

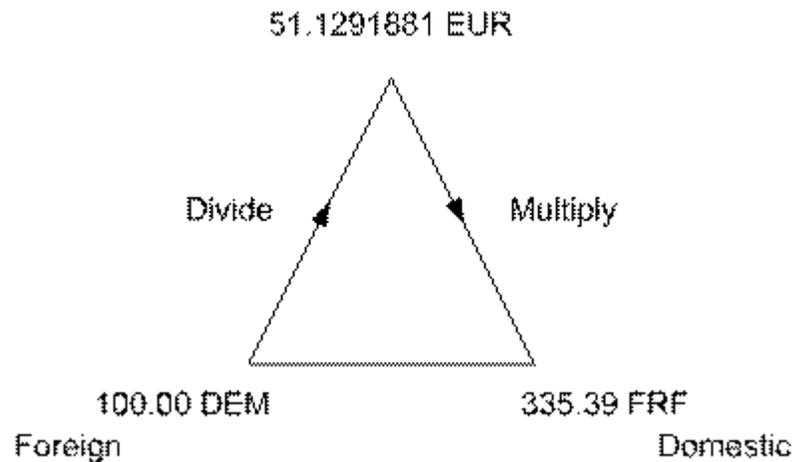
## 4.2 Triangulation and No Inverse Conversion Methods

Triangulation and the no inverse rule originated in JD Edwards World software with the introduction of the Euro as the monetary unit for all European Economic and Monetary Union member-nations.

During the period where member-nations were transitioning to the Euro from their national currencies, conversions between national currencies were not allowed. All conversions between national currencies had to be done through the Euro and this method has been defined as triangulation.

As part of the established rules, EMU member-nations could no longer use the inverse of the officially published rates. The JD Edwards World term for this requirement is the no inverse rule. The no inverse rule minimizes the possibility of rounding differences that can sometimes occur when using the divisor or multiplier method of exchange rate calculation. Any rounding differences that might occur with the no inverse method of exchange rate calculation are usually immaterial.

The example below illustrates the conversion from German Marks (DEM) to French Francs (FRF) using triangulation and the no inverse rule through the Euro (EUR). Triangulation uses the divisor rate (Z) to the Euro and the multiplier rate (Y) from the Euro, per the EMV requirements.

**Figure 4–1 Triangulation for Converting German Marks to French Francs**

1 EUR = 1.9558300 DEM 1 EUR = 6.5595700 FRF

Step 1:

Divide Foreign Currency by Exchange Rate to calculate to EUR 100.00 DEM  
/1.9558300 = 51.1291881 EUR

Step 2:

Multiply EUR by Exchange Rate to calculate to Domestic Currency 51.129188 x  
6.5595700 = 335.39 FRF

### 4.3 Triangulation in a Multi-Company Environment

While triangulation methodology was created specific to the introduction of the Euro, triangulation may be used for any currency conversion regardless of whether or not it is related to the Euro. For example, there may not be a published rate between two currencies so a third currency is used where published rates are available to/from each of the two currencies to the third currency. In this instance, triangulation would be an alternative to setting up cross rates. However, this method has been generally used for the specific need of converting to the Euro.

When you activate triangulation, you do not have to use it to calculate all exchange rates. That is, if you use triangulation for some currency relationships within a company, you do not have to use it for all currency relationships within that company. You control whether a currency relationship uses triangulation when setting up the transaction rate for specific currencies.

Set Daily Transaction Rates (P00151) and Speed Transaction Rates Entry (P11154) have a processing option to display fields related to triangulation and no inverse methods of currency conversions.

---

**Caution:** Activating triangulation for a currency relationship is irreversible. Once you activate it, you cannot turn it off. Make sure you understand the triangulation functionality and determine whether it relates to your business before activating it.

---

### 4.3.1 What You Should Know About

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>No inverse/triangulation fields</b>	For security purposes, you may want to remove the value from the processing option to display the no inverse/triangulation fields after you set up currency relationships using this functionality. This would avoid any subsequent erroneous entries by users.
<b>Spot rates</b>	Triangulation allows spot rates between currencies. If you do not want to allow spot rates, set the Prohibit Spot Rate flag to '1'.
<b>Override Conversion Method</b>	Be careful that you enter the correct override conversion method (multiplier or divisor) for the exchange rate record that you set up. The program does not edit the Override Conversion Method field. If you enter an incorrect method, the program will create a corresponding record in the other direction, which will also be incorrect.

**See Also:**

- [Section 5.3, "Defining Currency Relationships"](#) for setting up Cross-Rate relationships as an alternative to triangulation.

---

---

## Work with Exchange Rates

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 5.1, "Defining a Single Currency Exchange Rate,"](#)
- [Section 5.2, "Defining Multiple Currency Exchange Rates,"](#)
- [Section 5.3, "Defining Currency Relationships,"](#)
- [Section 5.4, "Reviewing Currency Cross-Rate Relationships,"](#)
- [Section 5.5, "Defining Currency Relationships Using Triangulation."](#)

As part of working with multiple currencies, you need to ensure that the transactions you enter are based on the most current exchange rates in the international financial market. To do so, you must define and update your currency exchange rates on a regular basis. These exchange rates:

- Provide a default rate when you enter a transaction
- Are used to calculate realized gains or losses in foreign transactions
- Are used for valuation of open transactions for accounts receivable, accounts payable, and monetary bank accounts

The task you perform depends on whether your exchange rates are determined by market quotes (updating) or calculated based on cross-rate relationships (defining).

### 5.1 Defining a Single Currency Exchange Rate

#### Navigation

From **Multi-Currency Processing (G11)**, enter **29**

From **Multi-Currency Setup (G1141)**, choose **Set Daily Transaction Rates**

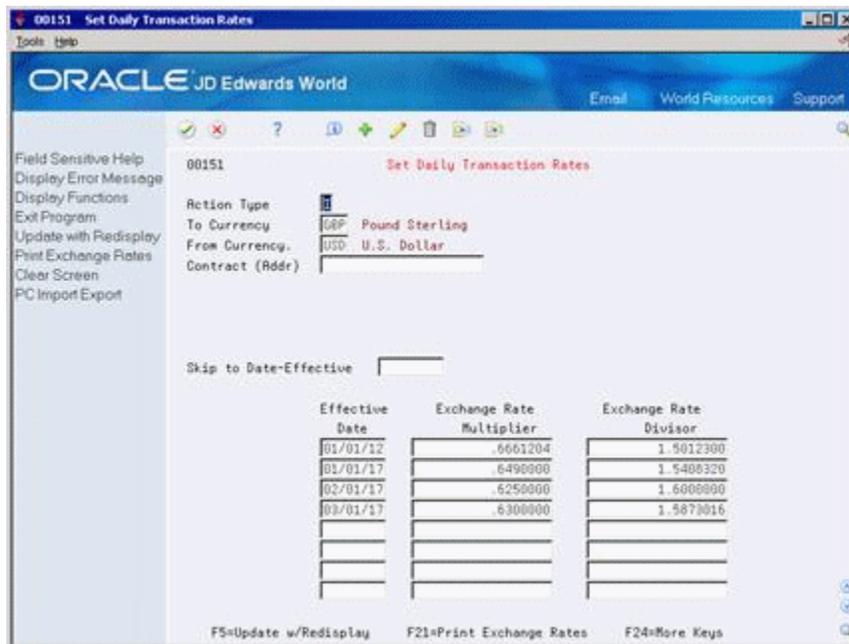
Before you use the multiple currency features, you must define exchange rates for the currencies you work with. These exchange rates:

- Provide a default rate when you enter a transaction
- Are used to calculate realized gains or losses in foreign transactions
- Are used for valuation of open transactions for accounts receivable and accounts payable

#### To define a single currency exchange rate

On **Set Daily Transaction Rates**

**Figure 5–1 Set Daily Transaction Rates screen**



1. Complete the following fields:
  - To Currency
  - From Currency
  - Contract (Address) (optional)
  - Skip to Date (optional)
  - Effective Date
2. Complete one of the following fields:
  - Exchange Rate Multiplier
  - Exchange Rate Divisor

Field	Explanation
To Currency	<p>The foreign currency code as entered for conversion. This code is used to look up the current exchange rate. The company constants table specifies the domestic currency for the company. Further, you can specify a contract rate for dealings with a particular customer/supplier. The key for locating the proper exchange rate is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To Currency (from company constants)</li> <li>■ From Currency (from data entry form)</li> <li>■ Customer/Supplier Address (if there is a currency contract)</li> <li>■ Effective Date (Invoice or G/L Date from data entry)</li> </ul> <p>Currency codes are normally three digits. The third digit can be used for variations within a particular currency, such as Euro commercial rate versus Euro free rate.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This field specifies the company's domestic currency. This is the currency to which foreign transactions will be converted. The system uses this code to locate the current exchange rate. For detailed currency restatement, use this field to identify the alternate (stable) currency, not the domestic currency.</p>
From Currency	<p>A code that indicates the currency of a customer's or a supplier's transactions.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A code that specifies the currency from which you will convert amounts during foreign transactions.</p>
Contract (Address)	<p>The address number you want to retrieve. You can use the short format, the long format, or the tax ID (preceded by the indicators listed in the Address Book constants).</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Use this field to assign an exchange rate to a specific customer or supplier.</p>
Effective Date	<p>The date on which the exchange rate takes effect. The effective date is used generically. It can be a lease effective date, a price or cost effective date, a currency effective date, a tax rate effective date, or whatever is appropriate.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you are adding a new effective date to an existing pair of currencies, enter the date on the first blank line.</p>
Exchange Rate Multiplier	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert (multiply) foreign currencies to domestic currencies.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This number can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions. If the Multi-Currency Conversion field on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, the multiplier is used for all conversions.</p> <p>If you are adding a new rate for the multiplier, remove the existing divisor so the system can calculate the new rate.</p>

Field	Explanation
Exchange Rate Divisor	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert (divide) foreign currencies to domestic currencies.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This number can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions. If the Multi-Currency Conversion field on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Z, the divisor is used for all conversions.</p> <p>If you are adding a new rate for the divisor, remove the existing multiplier so the system can calculate the new one.</p>

### 5.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Specifying rates for customers or suppliers</b>	You can assign specific exchange rates to individual customers and suppliers so that when you enter new exchange rates, the customer or supplier transactions reflect the new rate.
<b>Revising exchange rates</b>	After you set up your exchange rates, you can revise them daily or as often as needed by entering new effective dates and rates.
<b>Adding new exchange rates</b>	When you enter new exchange rates, the system automatically records the reverse of the "to" and "from" currencies. That is, if you enter an exchange rate for conversion from U.S. dollars to Canadian dollars, the system records the correct multiplier and divisor for converting from Canadian dollars to U.S. dollars.
<b>Tolerance Limits</b>	In the processing options for Set Daily Transaction Rates (P00151) you may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes. For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/- . This will also alert you to data entry errors.

### 5.1.2 Processing Options

See [Section 40.5, "Currency Exchange Rates \(P00151\)."](#)

## 5.2 Defining Multiple Currency Exchange Rates

### Navigation

**From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Speed Transaction Rates Entry**

If your currency exchange rates are quoted in a financial market publication, you need to regularly update those exchange rates using one of the transaction rates programs.

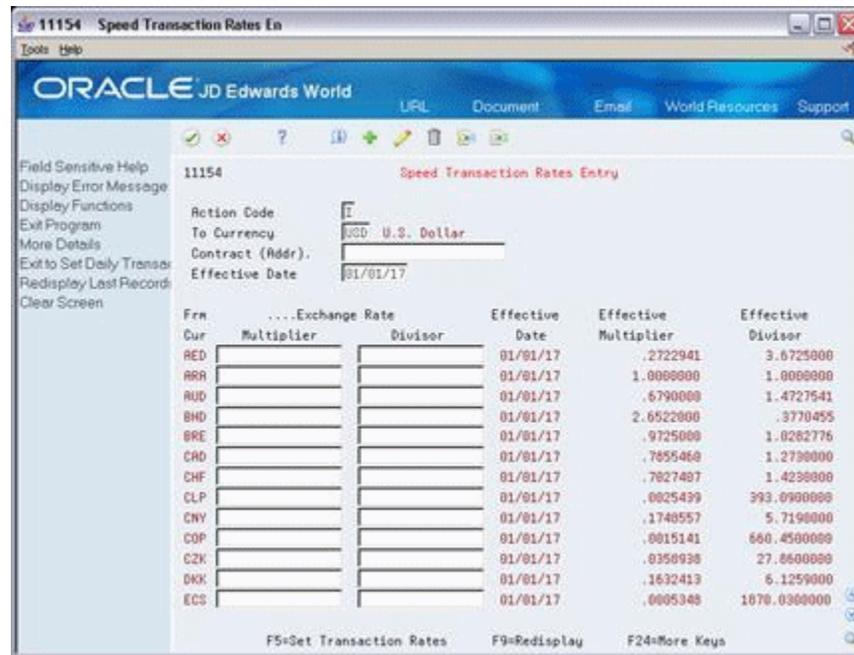
To update a large volume of exchange rates at one time, use the speed entry method. The speed method eliminates locating each specific From currency to update its associated exchange rate.

You can access the Set Daily Transaction Rates screen by pressing F5 from Speed Transaction Rates Entry.

Speed transaction rates updates information stored in the Currency Exchange Rate table (F0015).

**To define multiple currency exchange rates**  
 On Speed Transaction Rates Entry

**Figure 5–2 Speed Transaction Rates Entry screen**



1. Complete the following fields:
  - To Currency
  - Contract (Address) (optional)
  - Effective Date
2. Complete the following field with a new value for each associated currency:
  - From Currency
3. Complete one of the following fields with a new value for each associated currency:
  - Multiplier
  - Divisor

**5.2.1 What You Should Know About**

Topic	Description
Existing exchange rates	If an exchange rate exists for the current effective date, you will receive a warning message. To bypass the message and replace the rate with the new one, press Enter.
Alternate method of entering exchange rates	If you have only one exchange rate to update, use Set Daily Transaction Rates (P00151).
Tolerance Limits	In the processing options for Speed Transaction Rates Entry, you may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes. For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/- . This will also alert you to data entry errors.

## 5.2.2 Processing Options

See [Section 40.6, "Speed Transactions Rate Entry \(P11154\)."](#)

## 5.3 Defining Currency Relationships

### Navigation

**From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose an option under Currency Cross Rates**

If the exchange rates you work with are not quoted in a financial market publication, you need to define currency relationships to link existing exchange rates from one currency to another.

Defining currency relationships consists of:

- Creating currency cross-rate relationships
- Reviewing currency cross-rate relationships
- Calculating currency cross-rate relationships

### 5.3.1 Creating Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

To calculate currency exchange rates that are not quoted in a financial market publication, you must first locate a common currency that is quoted for the two currencies for which you need the exchange rate. Then you create a cross-rate relationship so that the system can calculate an exchange rate based on that cross-rate relationship.

#### 5.3.1.1 Example: Creating a Currency Cross-Rate Relationship

You need to create a cross-rate relationship to calculate an exchange rate for Columbian Peso (COP) to the U.S. Dollar (USD). This exchange rate is not quoted in a financial market publication, so you must create a currency relationship between COP and CLP (Chilean Peso). You create the currency relationship based on a relationship of existing rates. To do this, locate the following exchange rates:

Exchange Rate	Description
COP to CLP	Quoted in the London Financial Times
CLP to USD	Quoted in the Wall Street Journal

Once you create the currency cross-rate relationship by specifying these two rates, the system can calculate the exchange rate from COP to USD.

#### **To create a currency cross-rate relationship**

On Set Cross Rates Calculation



- Effective Date
- Reference Rate 1 and 2 for the following fields:
  - From Currency
  - To Currency
  - Contract (Address) (optional)

### 5.3.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Inactivating a currency cross-rate relationship	Change the status from active (A) to inactive (I).

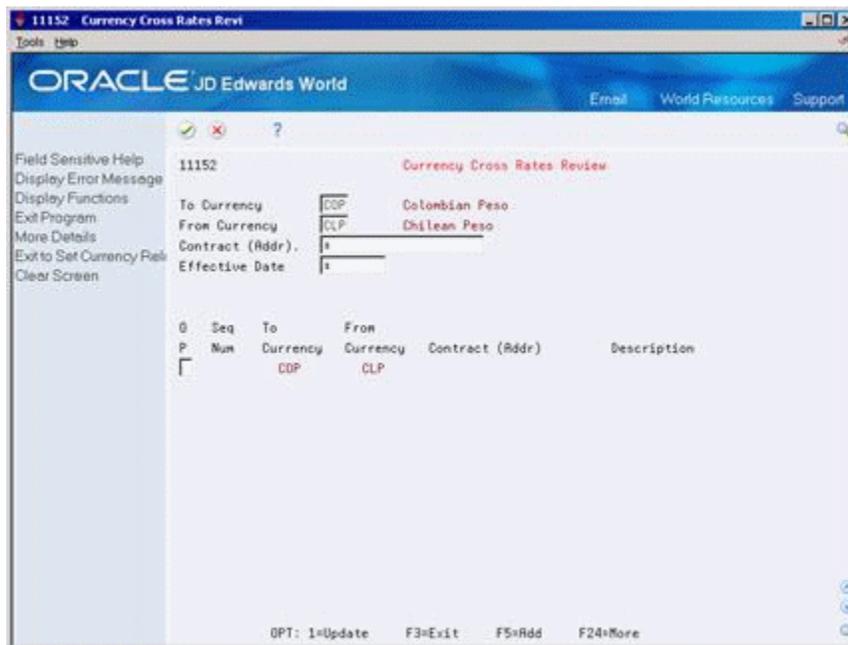
## 5.4 Reviewing Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

You can review the currency relationships you have created before the system calculates the exchange rates.

### To review a currency cross-rate relationship

On Currency Cross Rates Review

**Figure 5–4** Currency Cross Rates Review screen



1. Complete the following fields:
  - To Currency
  - From Currency
2. To limit the information that the system displays, complete the following optional fields:
  - Contract (Address)

- Effective Date
3. Choose Update to access Set Cross Rates Calculation where you can view or update a specific currency relationship.

### 5.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Adding cross-rate relationships	Choose Add to access Set Cross Rates Calculation where you can add new currency relationships.

### 5.4.2 Calculating Currency Cross-Rate Relationships

After you create and review currency cross-rate relationships, you can calculate their new exchange rate by running Calculate Currency Cross Rates (P11153).

You can calculate your exchange rates in proof or final mode:

Proof Mode	Final Mode
<p>The system prints a report that lists all currency relationships and the exchange rates that will be calculated in final mode. It also lists any tolerance warnings and errors. Possible errors include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ A reference rate does not exist.</li> <li>■ An exact date match does not exist. This error might appear if you require that the effective date in the processing options matches the effective date of the exchange rates for the reference currencies.</li> </ul> <p>Use this report to correct any errors, and run the calculation program again.</p>	<p>The system prints a report that lists the exchange rates calculated and updates the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) with the new exchange rates and effective date.</p> <p>A tolerance warning prints on the report when a new exchange rate differs from the previous rate by a certain percentage (defined in processing options). The system updates exchange rates that have tolerance warnings.</p>

---

**Note:** Calculate Currency Cross Rate is a DREAM Writer program.

---

### 5.4.3 Processing Options

See [Section 40.7, "Calculate Currency Cross Rates \(P11153\)."](#)

## 5.5 Defining Currency Relationships Using Triangulation

Defining currency relationships using triangulation and the no inverse rule give similar results for conversion as setting up cross-rates between currencies that do not have a direct exchange rate. The history of this method is tied to the introduction of the Euro and the rules used during the conversion of EU member-nation national currencies to the Euro.

While this method can be used for any currency relationship, its use has been primarily related to converting to the Euro and is not required for normal currency conversions. Therefore, it is recommended to use the standard conversion methods or set up cross-rates relationships for unpublished rates.



---

---

**Note:** The rules for conversion dictated that the No-Inverse Rule be used for conversions between the national currency and the Euro. For example, the conversion from FRF to EUR uses the Divisor method only and the conversion from EUR to DEM uses the Multiplier method only. When setting up the exchange rate for conversion from FRF to EUR, the override conversion method will be Divisor; when setting up the exchange rate for conversion from EUR to DEM, the override conversion method will be Multiplier.

---

---

### Setting up triangulation relationships

On Set Daily Transaction Rates

Complete the following fields:

- To Currency
- From Currency
- Triangulation Currency
- Override Effective Date

### Setting up exchange rate records

On Set Daily Transaction Rates

Complete the following fields for each currency tied to the triangulation currency:

- To Currency
- From Currency
- Override Conversion Method (No-Inverse rule)
- Override Effective Date
- Prohibit Spot Rate (optional)
- Exchange rate Multiplier OR Divisor

---

---

**Note:** You cannot enter an exchange rate with an effective date that is after the override effective date on the triangulation record. If you attempt to do this, the program issues an error message and you must remove the amount.

Because triangulation is a composite of two rates that have been divided and multiplied to produce a domestic amount, two rates are retrieved and used in the calculation. It is not possible to store both rates on the transaction record; therefore, an exchange rate of zero is stored but not used.

---

---

The following fields are on the Set Daily Transaction Rates form and apply specifically to triangulation:

Field	Explanation
Triangulation Currency	<p>A code that indicates the settling currency for triangulation calculations.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter a currency code only if you are setting up a currency relationship record for triangulation. You must enter a currency code, such as EUR, for triangulation to occur between two currencies. If you use triangulation instead of a cross rate when calculating exchange rates between two currencies, you must enter a currency code in this field.</p> <p>Leave this field blank if you are setting up an exchange rate record for no inverse or any other currency conversion method.</p>
Prohibit Spot Rates	<p>Indicates whether or not a spot rate is applicable for a particular currency relationship. Spot rates are rates entered at the time of transaction entry.</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <p>0 – Spot rates are valid for this currency relationship.</p> <p>1 – Spot rates are not valid for this currency relationship.</p>
Override Effective Date	<p>The date on which a transaction, text message, contract, obligation, or preference becomes effective.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The override effective date is the date to begin calculating exchange rates using the no inverse method or triangulation. If you enter a value in this field and the Override Conversion Method field, the system uses this date to begin calculating exchange rates using the no inverse method. If you enter a value in this field and the Triangulation Currency field, the system uses this date to begin calculating exchange rates using triangulation.</p>

### 5.5.2 Triangulation and Spot Rates

When you set up a triangulation relationship for two currencies, you must designate whether spot rates can be used on transactions between those currencies.

- To designate whether spot rates are valid, you enter a value in the Prohibit Spot Rates field when setting up a triangulation relationship for two currencies.

If you enter a spot rate on an invoice or voucher, the system compares the converted currency amount to the amount that would be derived using the actual exchange rates. The system calculates the difference between the two amounts and edits your entry, based on the tolerance limit you specified in a processing option (Set Daily Transaction Rates and Speed Transaction Rates Entry programs). If the calculated amount is greater or less than the tolerance amount, you will receive a warning message.

For example, .05 specifies a tolerance limit of 5 percent. If you enter a spot rate that calculates an amount that is 6 percent greater or less than the amount derived using the actual exchange rates, you will receive a warning. In this way, the system helps to ensure that the spot rate you enter is reasonable, thus alerting you to possible data entry errors.

# Part II

---

## Journal Entries with Foreign Currency

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 6, "Work with Journal Entries with Foreign Currency,"](#)
- [Chapter 7, "Multi-Currency Intercompany Settlements for Journal Entries,"](#)
- [Chapter 8, "Account Balance by Currency."](#)



---

---

## Work with Journal Entries with Foreign Currency

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 6.1, "Entering Journal Entries with Foreign Currency,"](#)
- [Section 6.2, "Locating Journal Entries with Foreign Currency."](#)

You can enter amounts in either a foreign or the domestic currency. Foreign transactions are entered in a currency that is different from the base currency associated with the company. The system converts them to the domestic currency at the time of entry. You can also enter the domestic amount of a foreign transaction and have the system calculate the foreign amount.

Foreign currency journal entries have two different currency code fields:

- **Base Co. Currency Code.** The document company determines the base company currency code. If you do not enter a document company, the system supplies the default document company and its associated base currency code based on the business unit in the first account number entered for the journal entry.
- **Transaction Currency Code.** The transaction currency code indicates the currency denomination for the amounts originally entered for a transaction. If the transaction currency code is blank, the base currency code applies.

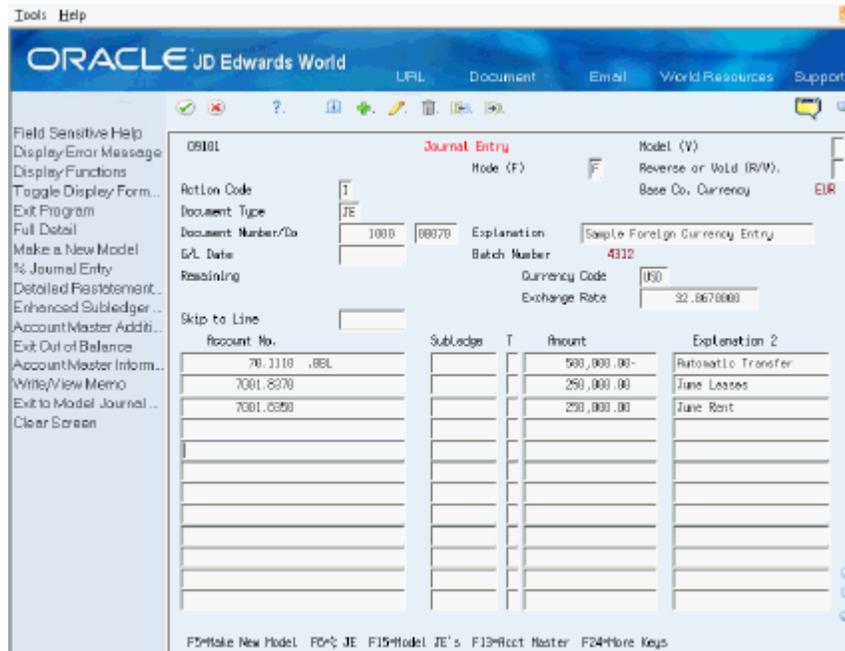
### 6.1 Entering Journal Entries with Foreign Currency

#### Navigation

From **General Accounting (G09)**, choose **Journal Entries**

From **Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries (G0911)**, choose **Journal Entry**

**Figure 6–1 Journal Entry screen**



### 6.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Ledger types	The system writes foreign transaction amounts to the CA (currency amounts) ledger and domestic amounts to the AA (actual amounts) ledger. If you use detailed currency restatement, it also creates transactions in the XA (detailed restatement amounts) ledger. The ledger type indicates which ledger or set of books is updated by the transaction.
Exchange rates	The system uses an exchange rate from the exchange rate table using Set Daily Transaction Rates unless you enter an exchange rate on the Journal Entry form. Do this only to override the rate that is already set up for the currency.
Default Journal Entry Sever (XT0911Z1) options	<p>The currency processing options allow you to certain controls when entering foreign journal entries. You may choose to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Edit the exchange rate Effective Date period against the G/L period for the transaction.</li> <li>■ Specify tolerance limits when manually overriding the exchange rate.</li> <li>■ Disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign transaction.</li> </ul>

**See Also:**

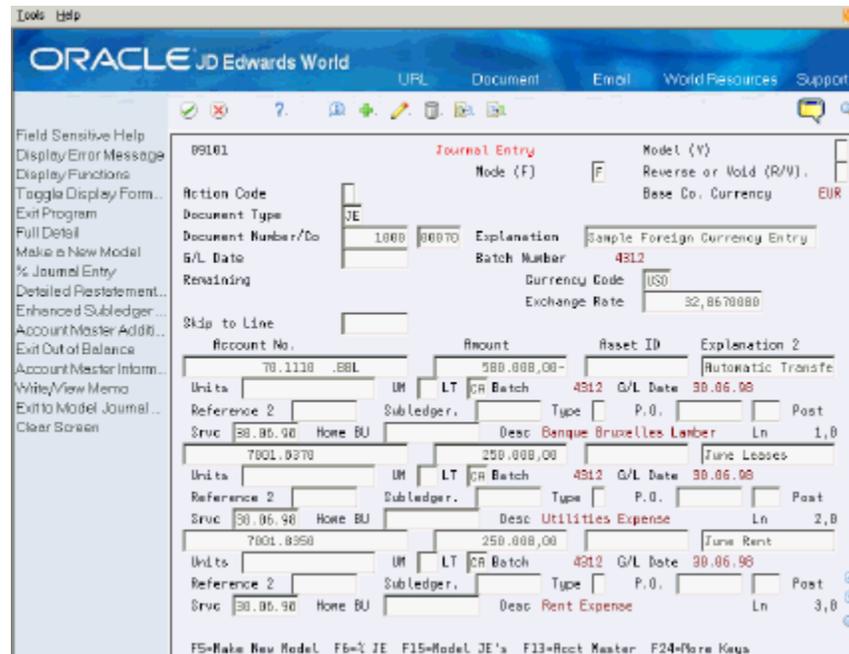
- Working with Basic Journal Entries in the *JD Edwards World General Accounting I Guide*,
- [Section 1.5, "Multi-Currency Setup Comparison"](#) for information about entering an override rate for detailed currency restatement.

**To enter a journal entry with foreign currency**

On Journal Entry

1. Follow the steps to enter a basic journal entry.
2. Complete the following fields:
  - Currency Code
  - Exchange Rate (optional)
3. Access the detail area to view the ledger type.

**Figure 6–2 Journal Entry screen's Detail Area**



Field	Explanation
Currency Code	<p>A code specifying the currency of the transaction. This can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This currency field only applies to AA and CA ledger types when posting by currency is activated.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system supplies the company currency code associated with the account number of the first detail line for the journal entry.</p>
Exchange Rate	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, an exchange rate is supplied from the Exchange Rate table on the Set Daily Transaction Rates form.</p> <p>If you enter a transaction using an alternate currency, you can specify a spot exchange rate for the AA to XA calculation. The spot rate overrides the default exchange rate if the processing option is set to allow this.</p>

## 6.1.2 Processing Options

See [Section 40.13, "Journal Entry \(P09101\)."](#)

See [Section 40.14, "Journal Entry Functional Server \(XT0911Z1\)."](#)

## 6.2 Locating Journal Entries with Foreign Currency

### To locate a journal entry with foreign currency

You can locate journal entries and review the amounts in both the base and the transaction currency.

On Journal Entry

1. Complete the following fields:
  - Document Type
  - Document Number
2. Review the following field:
  - Base Company Currency
3. Change the following field (optional):
  - Mode
4. Access the detail area to review the ledger type for the displayed currency.

Field	Explanation
Base Company Currency	A code that indicates the domestic currency of the company the account is associated with, as defined on the Designate Company Currency form.
Mode	<p>A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the account is associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Valid codes are</p> <p>D – Domestic</p> <p>F – Foreign</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you enter:</p> <p>F – Foreign amounts appear, and the default ledger type is CA</p> <p>D – Domestic amounts appear, and the default ledger type is AA</p> <p>If you use detailed currency restatement, these codes apply:</p> <p>X – Transactions in the XA ledger</p> <p>Y – Transactions in the YA ledger</p> <p>Z – Transactions in the ZA ledger</p>

---



---

## Multi-Currency Intercompany Settlements for Journal Entries

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 7.1, "What General Accounting Constants Do You Need to Set Up?"
- Section 7.2, "How Are Journal Entries Processed?"
- Section 7.3, "Example: Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency,"
- Section 7.4, "Example: T Accounts,"
- Section 7.5, "Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200)."

Intercompany settlements for multiple currencies are used for companies that work with different base currencies.

For example, when you make a U.S. dollars (USD) entry that is distributed to accounts for a French (Euro - EUR) company and a USD company, the journal entry distribution crosses company and currency boundaries.

Using multiple currency intercompany settlements enables you to enter and distribute journal entries to multiple companies with different base currencies. The post program makes currency adjustments as well as intercompany settlements.

You must use one of the detail methods for intercompany settlements.

### 7.1 What General Accounting Constants Do You Need to Set Up?

To enable entries for accounts in different base currencies, set up the following on General Accounting Constants:

Constant	Description
Intercompany settlements	D or 2 You must use the detail method of intercompany settlements with multiple currencies. If this constant is not set properly, the system will not create the critical adjusting entry.
Multi-currency conversion	Y or Z
Allow multi-currency intercompany journal entry	Y – This constant allows multiple currency settlements. If this constant is set to N, all G/L accounts on any journal entry must have the same base currency code.

**See Also:**

- Setting Up Intercompany Settlements in the *JD Edwards World General Accounting I Guide*,
- [Chapter 2, "Set Up Multi-Currency."](#)

## 7.2 How Are Journal Entries Processed?

For a stand-alone journal entry, the base currency of the document is the currency of the company associated with the G/L account of the first line of the document.

### 7.2.1 Entering Multiple Currencies

For intercompany journal entries, you can enter a currency amount in either domestic or foreign mode. When you enter an amount in the domestic mode, the system uses the number of decimals in the company's base currency.

When you enter an amount in foreign mode, the system uses the number of decimals in the specified transaction currency. The system creates the domestic amounts with the decimals of the company's base currency.

### 7.2.2 Posting Multiple Currencies

When you post an intercompany journal entry with multiple currencies, the post program creates an adjusting entry to the Account Ledger table (F0911) to balance the domestic amounts (AA ledger) of the non-base currency accounts. The adjusting entry is identical to the original AA ledger record except that:

- The system updates the Line Extension Code with AM to make it a unique record
- The amount is an adjusting debit or credit

The original entry plus its associated adjusting entry net to the correct amount for the actual base currency of the non-base currency account.

## 7.3 Example: Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency

In the following example, you create a journal entry for 1,000.00 USD to transfer funds from an American company (company 100) to an Argentine company (company 71). The exchange rate of 5 Argentina Peso (ARA) equals 1 USD.

You have entered transaction amounts in USD to both companies. It is considered a domestic transaction because the transaction currency is the same as the currency of the company of the account on the first line. The system creates entries in the AA (actual amounts) ledger as follows:

Account	Amount (Currency = USD)	Ledger Type (Mode = D)
100.1110.BEAR	1000.00-	AA
71.1110.ARA	1000.00	AA

In the following chart, the system also creates an entry for the transaction in the CA (foreign currency) ledger. The value for company 71 (the ARA company) is the USD (foreign) value of the transaction. There is a CA value for company 100 only to keep the CA ledger in balance.

Account	Amount (Currency = USD)	Ledger Type (Mode = D)
100.1110.BEAR	1000.00-	CA
71.1110.ARA	1000.00	CA

When you post the journal entry, the system creates an adjusting entry to correct the domestic amount of the non-base currency. In the following chart of the Posting process, this entry is 4,000 ARA to the AA ledger:

Account	Amount	Currency	Ledger Type	Comments
100.1110.BEAR	1000.00-	USD	AA	JE posted to AA ledger
71.1110.ARA	1000.00	ARA	AA	JE posted to AA ledger
71.1110.ARA	4000.00	ARA	AA	AE to adjust original 1000 USD to 5000 ARA ((1000 X 5)-1000) Line Extension Code = AM
100.1110.BEAR	1000.00-	USD	CA	JE posted to CA ledger
71.1110.ARA	1000.00	USD	CA	JE posted to CA ledger

- The 4000.00 ARA amount is the net of [(foreign value of the transaction multiplied by exchange rate) - value of the transaction as already posted].
- The total ARA amount is 5,000.
- The system does not display this adjusting entry on the Journal Entries screen. It adds the original AA entry and the adjusting entry and then displays the total as one amount on Account Ledger Inquiry and on all printed journals and G/L reports.

During the settlement process, the system creates the final entries that complete the intercompany settlement and keep the two companies in balance. For company 100, these are USD amounts. For company 71, there are ARA amounts in the AA ledger:

Account	Amount	Ledger Type
100.1291 00071 A	1000.00	AA
71.1291 00100 A	5000.00-	AA
100.1291 00071 A	1000.00	CA
71.1291 00100 A	1000.00-	CA

## 7.4 Example: T Accounts

The following shows the settlement process using T accounts. You create a journal entry to credit the cash account for company 100 and debit the cash account for company 71. The system records these entries in USD, as entered, in both the AA (actual amounts) and CA (foreign currency) ledgers:

**Figure 7-1 Settlement Process Using T Accounts**

**Journal Entry**

100.1110.BEAR	71.1110.ARA
JE CA   1000.00	1000.00   CA JE
JE AA   1000.00	1000.00   AA JE

When you post this journal entry, the system creates an entry in the AA (actual amounts) ledger to convert the USD amount to ARA for company 71. The exchange rate for USD to ARA is 1:5, for a total of 5000.00 ARA. The system has already debited company 71 1000.00 from this account, so it debits an additional 4000.00:

**Figure 7-2 Posting Converts USD to ARA**

**Posting Process**

100.1110.BEAR	71.1110.ARA
JE CA   1000.00	1000.00   CA JE
JE AA   1000.00	1000.00   AA JE
	4000.00   AA AE

During the settlement process, the system creates additional automatic journal entries to transfer the money between the companies:

**Figure 7-3 Intercompany Settlement Journal Entries**

**Intercompany Settlement**

100.1110.BEAR	71.1110.ARA
JE CA   1000.00	1000.00   CA JE
JE AA   1000.00	1000.00   AA JE
	4000.00   AA AE

**Figure 7-4 Additional Journal Entries for Intercompany Settlement**

100.1291 00071 A	71.1291 00100 A
1000.00   CA AE	AE CA   1000.00
1000.00   AA AE	AE AA   5000.00

**Note:** If you create these intercompany transactions, the Intercompany Accounts in Balance reports will show that the accounts are out-of-balance because of the different currencies.

## 7.5 Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200)

Figure 7-5 Account Ledger Inquiry screen

The screenshot shows the Oracle JD Edwards World Account Ledger Inquiry screen. The window title is '09200 Account Ledger Inquiry'. The main area displays the following information:

Account: 71.1118.ARR  
 Argentina Bank

From Date/Period: 01/01/17  
 Thru Date/Period: 06/30/17  
 Ledger Type: AR  
 Subledger: \*

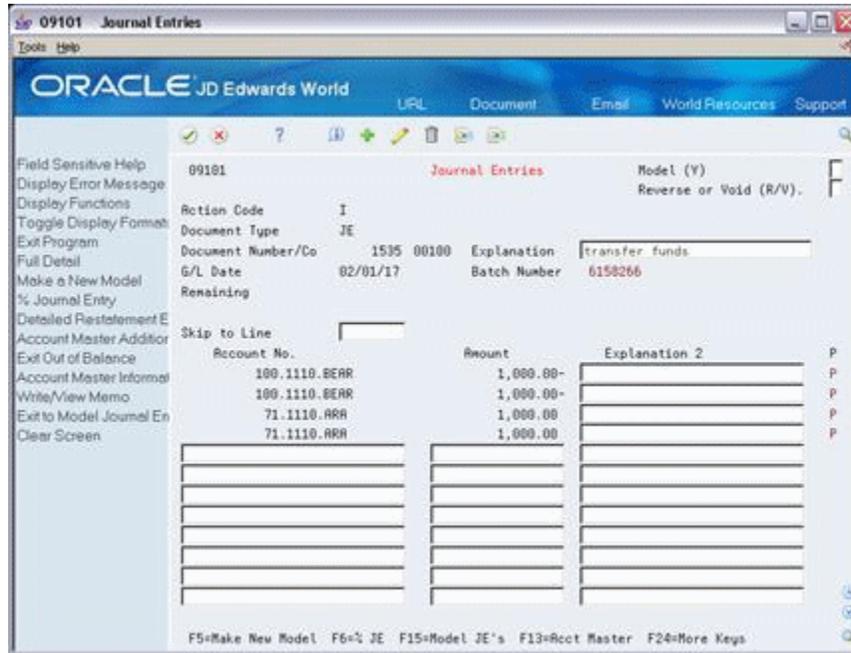
Y-T-D Period End: 5,000.00  
 Cumul Period End: 5,000.00

DT	Document	Date	Explanation	Debit	Credit	P
JE	1535	02/01/17	transfer funds	5,000.00		P
Ledger Total				5,000.00		
Unposted Total						

Opt: 1/2=Orig Entry S=Details F17=Top F18=Totals F21=Prt Ledg F24=More

The Account Ledger displays the sun total of the AA ledger entries.

Figure 7-6 Journal Entries screen



When you display the detail of a listed transaction, only the detail for that transaction displays.

### 7.5.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Posting Journal (P09870)	The Line Extension Code Value of AM appears on the original posting journal only. This value is not seen on any on-line videos or any other reports.

---

---

# Account Balance by Currency

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 8.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 8.2, "Activating Account Balance by Currency,"](#)
- [Section 8.3, "Setting Up Account Balance by Currency,"](#)

## 8.1 Overview

Account Balance by Currency separates transaction amounts for originating currency in both the CA and AA ledgers. This allows you to view on-line inquiries or run reports by a specific currency. Account Balance by Currency effectively gives the currency amount ledger (CA) meaning in that there will be CA balances by specific currency. When the CA ledger is posted without Account Balance by Currency activated, the CA amounts may be a summary of several currencies.

## 8.2 Activating Account Balance by Currency

### Navigation

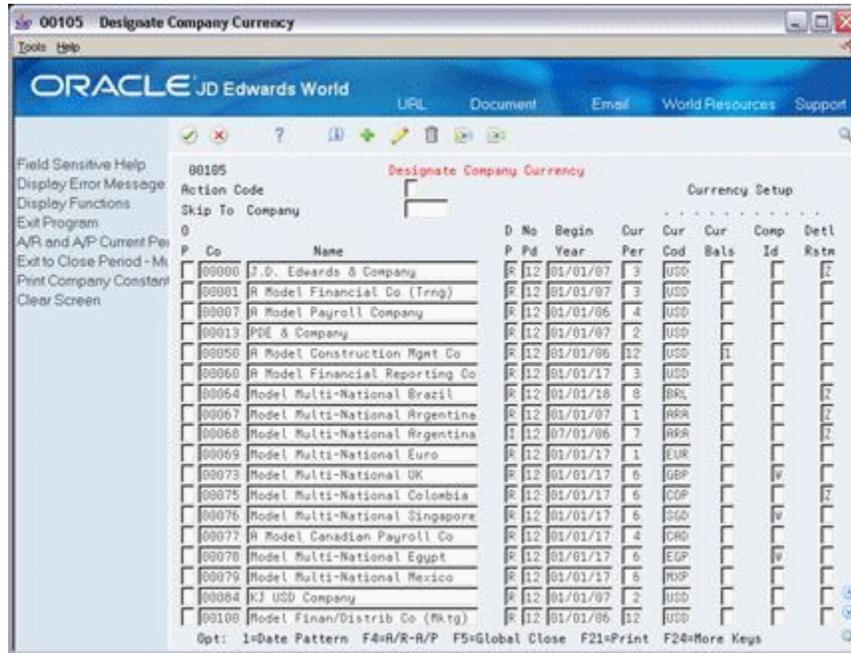
From Multi-Currency (G11), enter 29

From Multi-Currency Setup (G1141), choose Designate Company Currency

### To activate account balance by currency

On Designate Company Currency

**Figure 8-1 Designate Company Currency screen**



On Designate Company Currency

Complete the following field:

- Currency Balances

Field	Explanation
Currency Balances	A value of 1 denotes that the system should post Account Balances table (F0902) records for this company by currency for accounts that are included in the account ranges specified in the AAI item PBCxx.

### 8.3 Setting Up Account Balance by Currency

Use the PBC series of AAI items to define the accounts needed for Account Balance by Currency. You can set up AAIs for company 00000, or you can set up specific AAIs for an individual company, business unit or account. The AAI items in this series are:

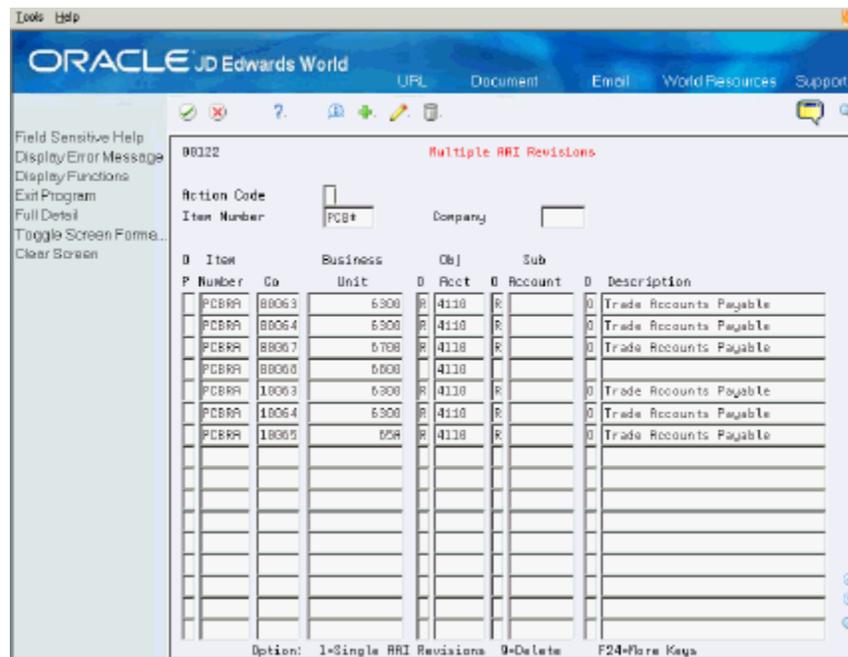
AAI Item	Description
PBCxx	PBCxx, used in pairs, defines a range of accounts to use Account Balance by currency or defines down a specific account. You can define up to 48 ranges. For example: PBC01 - Beginning account number of a range PBC02 - Ending account number of a range PBC03 - Beginning account number of the next range PBC04 - Ending account number of that range <b>Note:</b> You CANNOT skip ranges; you must use 01-02, 03-04, 05-06 not 01-02, 05-06.

**Caution:** You can not have your Retained Earnings Account in any of the ranges. This account is defined by AAI item GLG4. The Annual Close program (P098201) does not recognize Account Balance by Currency.

### 8.3.1 Example of Account Balance by Currency:

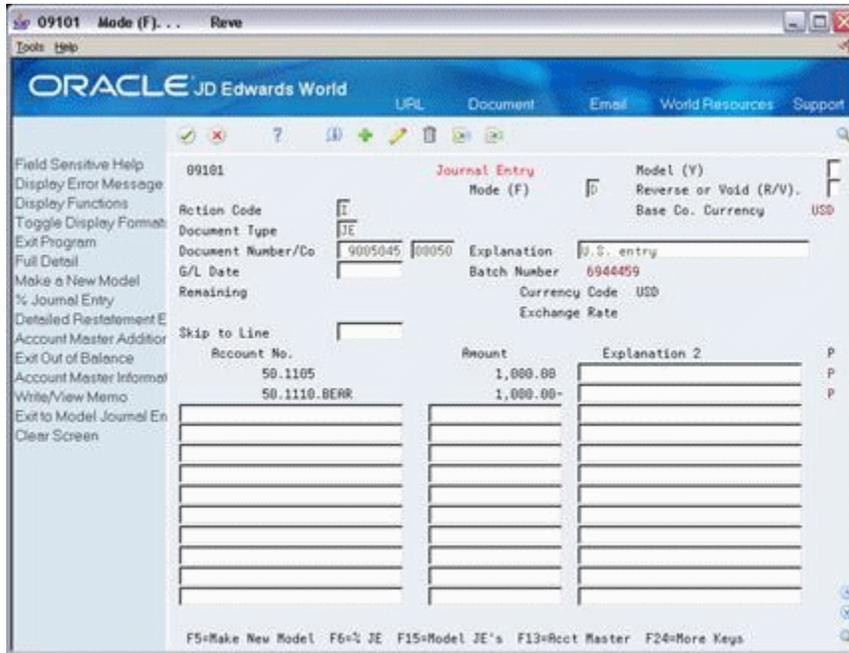
1. The Company Currency is U.S Dollars (USD).
2. Set Up of AAIs for PBC\* (Notice account 50.1110 is not in the range).

**Figure 8-2 Multiple AAI Revisions screen**



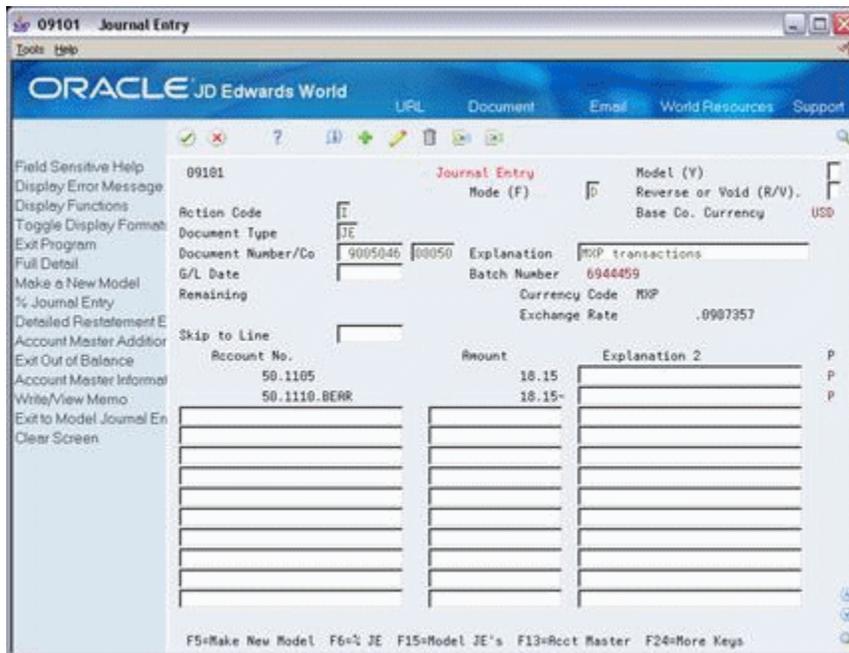
3. Make transaction in currency of U.S. Dollars (USD).

**Figure 8–3 Journal Entry screen (U.S. dollar entry)**



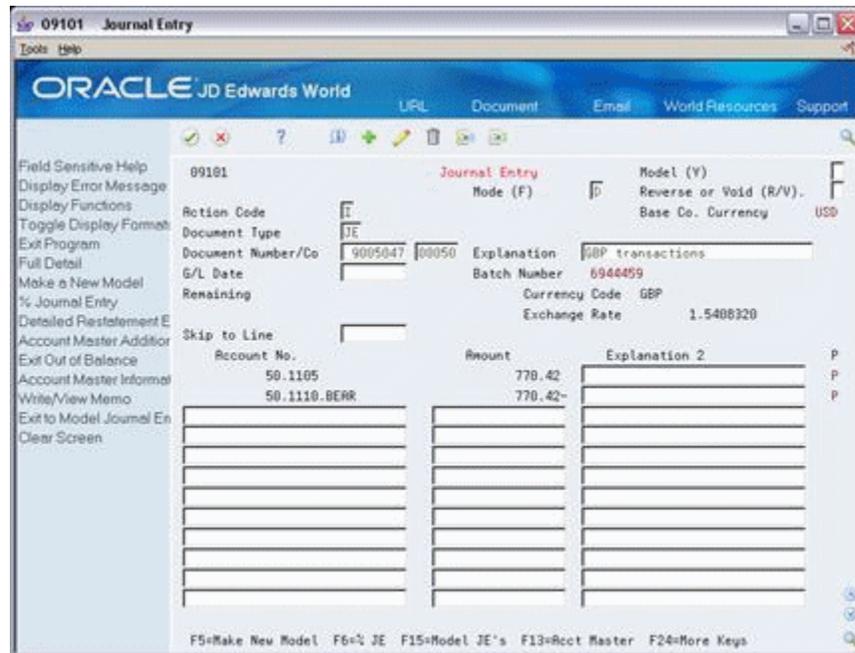
4. Make transaction in currency of Mexican Pesos (MXP).

**Figure 8–4 Journal Entry screen (Mexican Peso entry)**



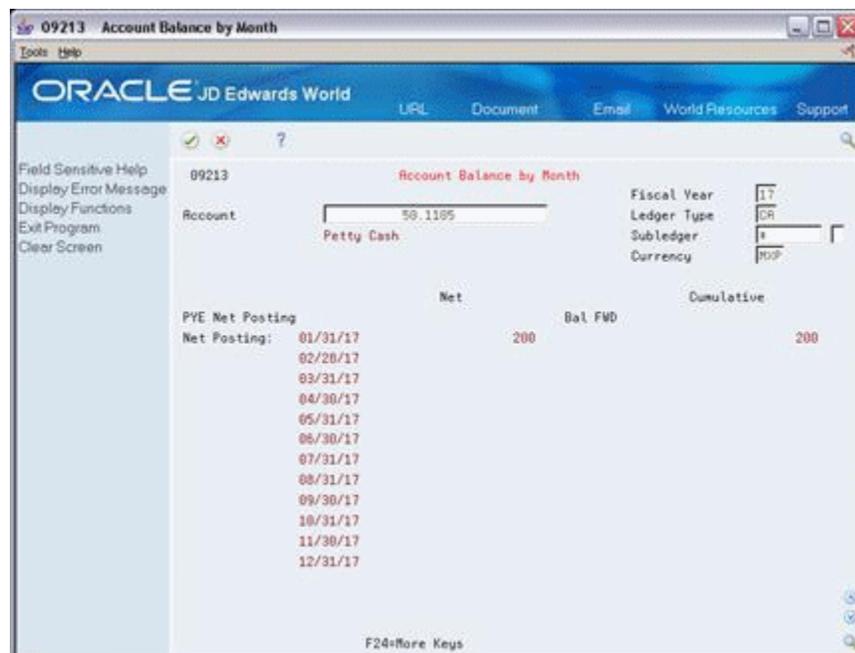
5. Make a transaction in currency of Great Britain Pounds (GBP).

**Figure 8-5 Journal Entry screen (British Pounds entry)**



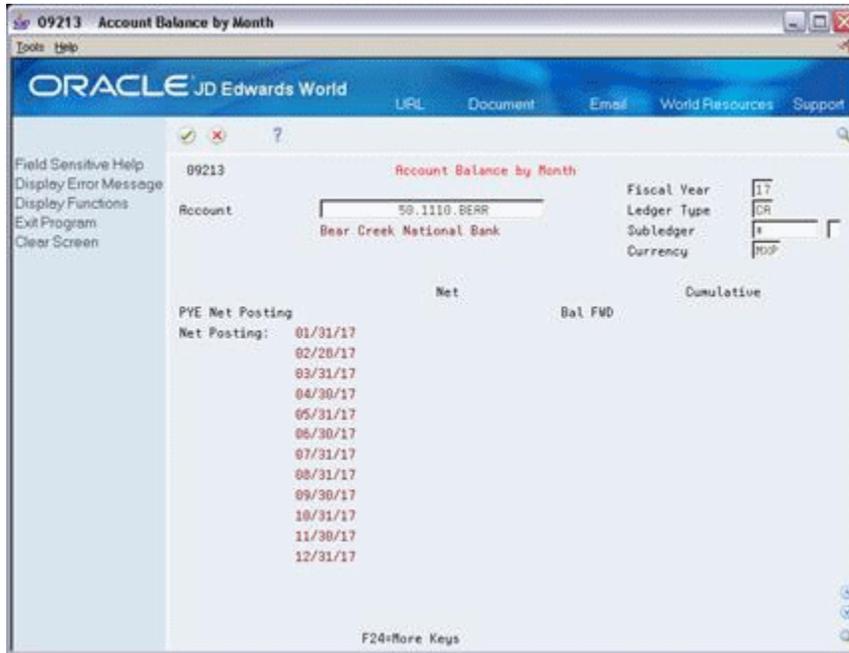
6. View on-line inquiry, Account Balance by Month for account 50.1105 in Mexican Pesos (MXP) currency. Notice that you will see the \$200 amount. This occurs because the account balance for the CA record is marked specifically in MXP.

**Figure 8-6 Account Balance by Month screen for Account 50.1105**



7. View account 50.1110.BEAR for the CA ledger and currency of MXP. Notice this occurs because this account balance is not marked specifically for MXP.

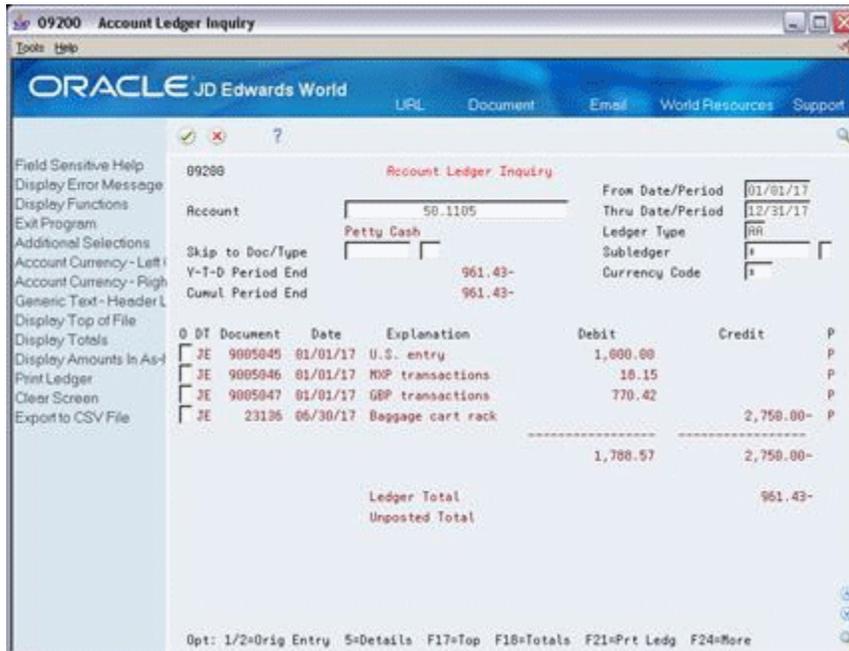
**Figure 8-7 Account Balance by Month screen for Account 50.1110**



**Note:** You cannot see Account Balance by Currency for account 50.1110.BEAR.

8. View on-line inquiry, Account Ledger Inquiry for account 50.1105.

**Figure 8-8 Account Ledger Inquiry screen**



9. Press F8 to see Account Balance by Currency.

**Figure 8–9 Account Balance by Currency screen**

L.T. (in USD) Amount	CR Amount	Cur
2,750.00		***
770.42	500.00	GBP
18.15	200	MXP
1,000.00		USD
961.43		

If you set up Enhanced Subledger Accounting, you can access the Enhanced Subledger Additional Selections window to view or change the display of the values in the Enhanced Subledgers or Enhanced Subledger Types fields by choosing Additional Selections (F6).

#### The Records in the Summary File (F0902)

Business Unit	Object	Fiscal Year	Ledger Type	Period Bucket 1	CRCD	CRCX
50	1105	17	AA	1000	USD	USD
50	1105	17	AA	770.42	GBP	USD
50	1105	17	CA	500	GBP	GBP
50	1105	17	AA	18.15	MXP	USD
50	1105	17	CA	200	MXP	MXP
50	1110	17	AA	1,788.57		USD
50	1110	17	CA	502.00		USD

**Note:** The amount in the CA ledger for account 50.1110.BEAR appears to be 502, this would seem incorrect, but the value is not based on decimals. The GBP currency has 2 decimals and the MXP has none. When you combine them, they appear as 502 and not 700.00. The amount has no meaning because there are mixed currencies with mixed decimal places (500.00 GBP + 200 MXP).



# Part III

---

## Currency Gains and Losses for A/P

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 9, "Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/P,"](#)
- [Chapter 10, "Set Up AAIs for A/P Gains and Losses,"](#)
- [Chapter 11, "Calculate Unrealized A/P Gains and Losses."](#)



---

---

# Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/P

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 9.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 9.2, "Overview,"
- Section 9.3, "What Are the Types of Gains and Losses?"
- Section 9.4, "Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses?"
- Section 9.5, "How Are Gains and Losses Calculated?"

## 9.1 Objectives

- To calculate and report realized and unrealized gains and losses

## 9.2 Overview

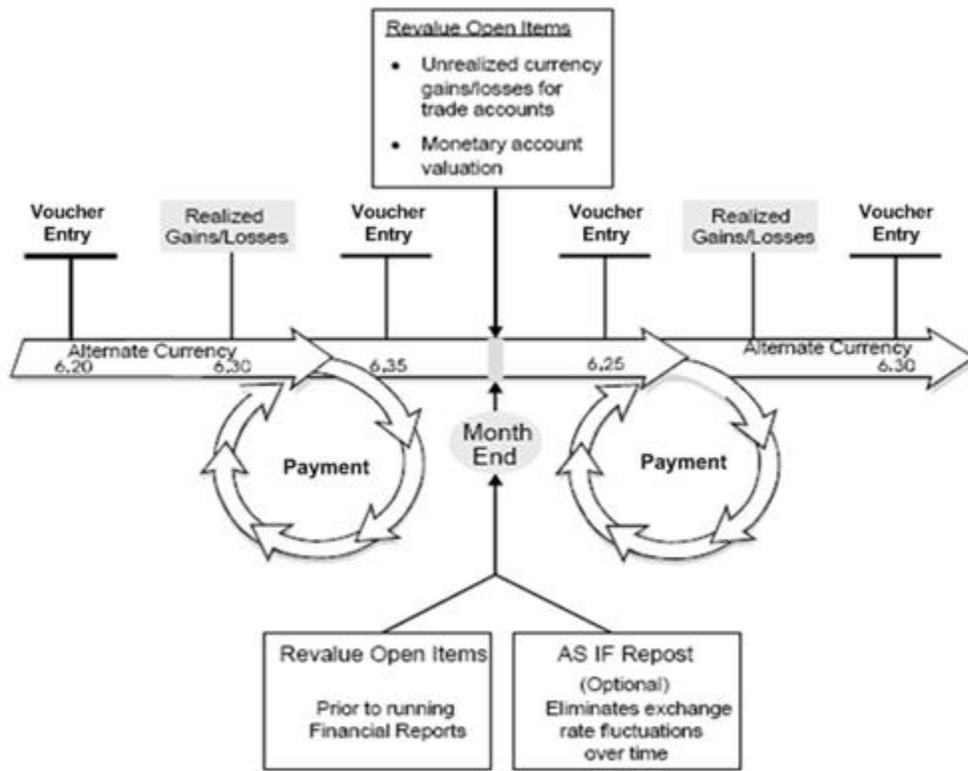
When you enter a foreign voucher, it is converted to the domestic currency of the company using the exchange rate on the voucher. At the end of an accounting period or when the voucher is paid, the exchange rate might have changed which will affect the domestic value of the voucher or payment. To track these changes, you need to:

- Revalue your open foreign vouchers
- Record your realized gains and losses when you make a payment.

Currency gains and losses consists of:

- Understanding AAIs for A/P gains and losses
- Calculating unrealized A/P gains and losses

**Figure 9-1 Revaluing Process for Currency Gains and Losses**



**See Also:**

- [Chapter 34, "Understand Detailed Currency Restatement."](#)

### 9.3 What Are the Types of Gains and Losses?

Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions can be categorized as either:

- Realized gains and losses, which are tracked on an ongoing basis and are recorded at the time you enter an A/P payment.
- Unrealized gains and losses, which apply to unpaid or the open portion of partially paid vouchers. They are calculated at the end of the period when the system creates reversing journal entries.

#### 9.3.1 Example: Gain/Loss for a Foreign Voucher

The following is an example of a foreign voucher (USD) that was entered for a Belgian company (Euro - EUR). This illustrates how a foreign voucher can create gain or loss amounts for the domestic ledger (AA). The currency ledger never has a gain/loss amount since the foreign amounts remain the same.

### 9.3.1.1 Voucher and Payment

Item	CA Ledger Transaction Amount	CA Ledger Currency Code	Exchange Rate (*)	AA Ledger Domestic Amount	AA Ledger Currency Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Voucher Entry	100.00	USD	33.5	3,350	EUR	
Partial Payment (50%) current rate	50.00	USD	34.0	1,700	EUR	25
Partial Payment (50%) original rate	50.00	USD	33.5	1,675	EUR	
End of Month Valuation current rate	50.00	USD	35.0	1,750	EUR	75
End of Month Valuation original rate	50.00	USD	33.5	1,675	EUR	

### 9.3.1.2 Journal Entries

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	CA Ledger Amounts
Voucher Entry	Expense Account Accounts Payable	3,350 3,350-	100.00 100.00
Payment Processing	Accounts Payable Realized Loss Cash	1,675 25 1,700	50.00 50.00
Revalue Open Items	Unrealized Loss A/P - Other	75 75-	

## 9.3.2 Example: Gain/Loss for a Domestic Voucher - Detailed Restatement

The following is an example of a domestic voucher entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses Detailed Currency Restatement processing. Their alternative, or restated currency is USD. This illustrates how a domestic voucher can create gain or loss amounts for the alternative ledger (XA).

### 9.3.2.1 Voucher and Payment

Item	AA Ledger Domestic Transaction Amount	AA Ledger Currency Code	Exchange Rate (*)	XA Ledger Alternative Currency Calculated	XA Ledger Currency Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Voucher Entry	85,000	COP	850	100.00	USD	
Payment Processing						

Item	AA Ledger Domestic Transaction Amount	AA Ledger Currency Code	Exchange Rate (*)	XA Ledger Alternative Currency Calculated	XA Ledger Currency Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
(current rate)	85,000	COP	860	98.84	USD	1.16-
(original rate)	85,000	COP	850	100.00	USD	

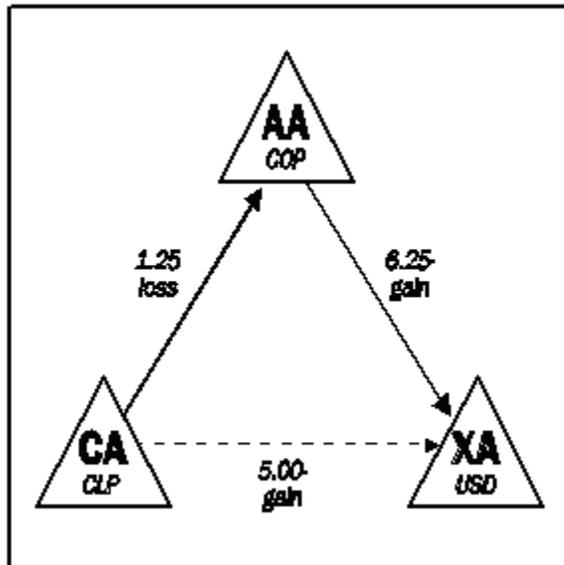
### 9.3.2.2 Journal Entries

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	XA Ledger Amounts
Voucher Entry	Expense Account	85,000	100.00
	Accounts Payable	85,000-	100.00-
Payment Processing	Accounts Payable	85,000	100.00
	Cash	85,000-	98.84-
	Realized Gain		1.16-

## 9.4 Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses?

The following is an example of a foreign transaction (Chilean Peso = CLP) entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses an alternative currency (USD). This illustrates how gain and loss records are created among the foreign, domestic, and alternative ledgers.

**Figure 9-2** *Creating Gain and Loss Records Among Foreign, Domestic, and Alternative Ledgers*



Field	Explanation
CA to XA	No calculation is performed between the CA and XA ledgers. The net amount of the two previous calculations is (CA to AA and AA to XA) the equivalent of the gain/loss between the CA ledger and the XA ledger (transaction amount to restated amount).
AA to XA	The system calculates the gain/loss amount between COP and USD during the original posting of the batch.
CA to AA	The system calculates the gain/loss amount between foreign (CLP) and Domestic (COP) amounts and writes it to the AA ledger. The Detailed Currency Restatement program restates this amount to the XA ledger.

## 9.5 How Are Gains and Losses Calculated?

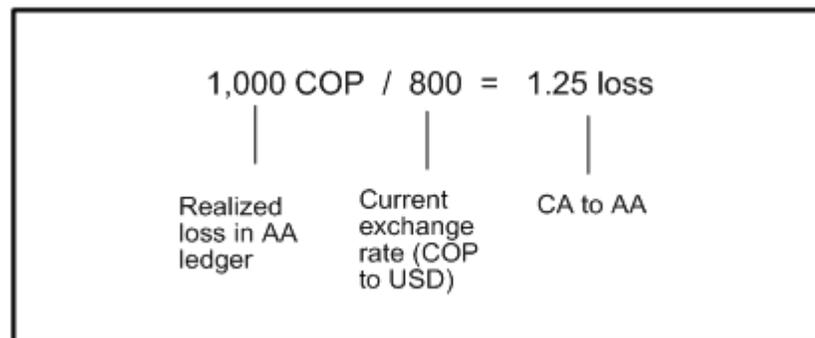
Gains and losses are calculated by measuring the changes in exchange rates during the time that a transaction is processed.

Detailed currency restatement performs two steps when calculating the gain or loss amount for a foreign transaction. These steps are described below. The examples in the steps use the following information:

Date	Document	CA Ledger (CLP)	x Exchange Rate	AA Ledger (COP)	/ Exchange Rate	XA Ledger (USD)
06/01/17	Voucher	100,00	.75	75,000	750	100.00
	Payment	100,00	.76	76,000	800	95.00
	Gain (-)			1,000		
	Loss (+)					5.00-Net

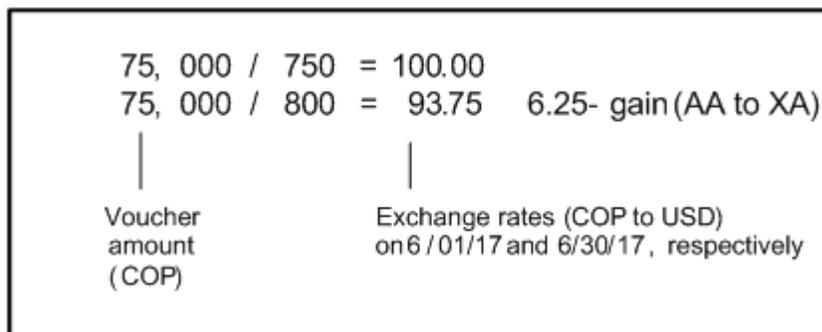
1. The gain/loss record in the AA ledger (calculated between the CA and AA ledgers) is converted to the XA ledger using the exchange rate on the payment G/L date.

**Figure 9-3 Converting from the AA Ledger to the XA Ledger**



2. A gain/loss amount is also derived from the AA and XA ledgers. This amount is calculated using the voucher amount and the exchange rates for the voucher and payment. The difference between the 2 calculations translates to the gain/loss amount between the AA and XA ledgers.

**Figure 9-4 Calculating the Gain /Loss Amount from the AA and XA Ledgers**



---

---

## Set Up AAIs for A/P Gains and Losses

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 10.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 10.2, "Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Realized Gains and Losses?"](#)
- [Section 10.3, "Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses?"](#)

### 10.1 Overview

#### Navigation

From **General Accounting (G09)**, enter 29

From **General Accounting System Setup (G0941)**, choose **Automatic Accounting Instructions**

When the system calculates currency gains and losses, it uses AAIs to distribute the gain or loss to the correct G/L account. These AAIs are used to calculate the following:

- Realized gains and losses
- Unrealized gains and losses

#### See Also:

- Setting Up AAIs for A/P in the *JD Edwards World Tax Reference Guide*.

### 10.2 Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Realized Gains and Losses?

The system uses the following AAIs to calculate realized gains and losses for A/P:

- Realized gain: item PGxxx
- Realized loss: item PLxxx

To determine the gain or loss amount, the system multiplies the voucher amount by the difference in the exchange rate between the original voucher and the payment.

The following applies to realized gains or losses on foreign currency payments:

- The system uses the G/L account number associated with the AAI to track foreign currency gains or losses.
- The system creates a gain/loss entry at time of payment.
- xxx represents the currency code used to track unrealized gains and losses by currency.

- yyyy represents the G/L offset code (which creates the offset).
- You can set up these items by company.
- The following hierarchy applies to both PGxxx and PLxxx
  - PGxxx for a specific company
  - PGxxx for company 00000
  - PGyyyy for a specific company
  - PGyyyy for company 00000
  - PG for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
  - PG for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

### 10.3 Which AAls Are Used to Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses?

You can do one of the following to calculate your unrealized gains and losses:

- Enter them manually
- Create them automatically by running the Unrealized Gains and Losses report

You must set up the following AAls if you want the system to automatically calculate your unrealized gains and losses for A/P:

- Unrealized gain: item PVxxx
- Unrealized loss: item PWxxx
- Offsets: item PRxxx

The following applies to items PVxxx and PWxxx for Accounts Payable:

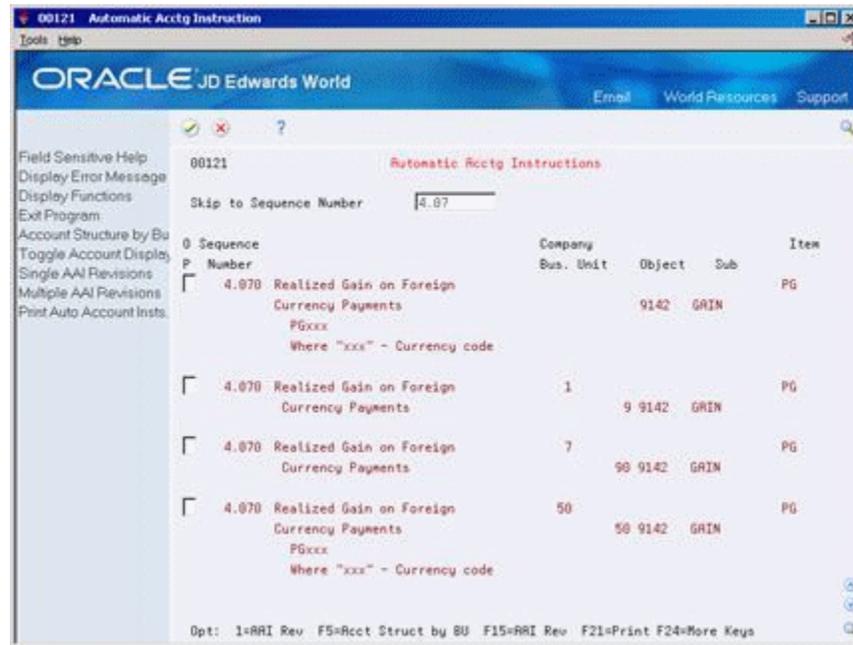
- xxx represents the currency code used to track unrealized gains and losses by currency.
- yyyy represents the G/L offset code (which creates the offset).
- The system creates reversing entries for unrealized gains or losses on open items if the exchange rate changes after the original entry was made.
- The system creates unrealized gains, based on one of the following (in hierarchical order):
  - PVxxx for a specific company
  - PVxxx for company 00000
  - PVyyyy for a specific company
  - PVyyyy for company 00000
  - PV for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
  - PV for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)
- The system uses item PRxxx to create the offsetting entry.
- The system creates an offsetting entry, based on one of the following (in hierarchical order):
  - PRxxx for a specific company
  - PRxxx for company 00000
  - PRyyyy for a specific company

- PRyyyy for company 00000
- PR for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
- PR for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

### To set up AAIs for A/P gains and losses

On Automatic Accounting Instructions

**Figure 10–1 Automatic Accounting Instructions screen**



1. Choose one of the following:
  - Single AAI Revisions to access Single AAI Revisions
  - Multiple AAI Revisions to access Multiple AAI Revision
2. On either Single AAI Revisions or Multiple AAI Revision, complete the following fields:
  - Item Number
  - Company
  - Business Unit (optional)
  - Object Account
  - Subsidiary (optional)

#### See Also:

- Setting Up AAIs for A/P in the *JD Edwards World Tax Reference Guide*.



---

---

## Calculate Unrealized A/P Gains and Losses

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 11.1, "Overview."](#)

### 11.1 Overview

#### Navigation

**From Accounts Payable (G04), choose Periodic Processes**

**From Periodic Processes (G0421), choose Unrealized Gains & Losses**

If you work with multiple currencies, you need to calculate unrealized gains and losses for your foreign vouchers and invoices. To do this, run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report for A/P (P04425). This DREAM Writer:

- Revalues your open foreign vouchers
- Analyzes your realized gains and losses in detail

You should run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report first in proof mode. You can then review the report to verify the journal entries. If necessary, correct the exchange rates and run the report again in proof mode.

After you have corrected all exchange rates, run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report in final mode.

Use a processing option to create the reversing journal entry necessary to record the unrealized gain or loss. The system assigns journal entries a document type of JX. This is the only document type that you can use to adjust the domestic side of a monetary (currency-specific) account. The system creates only one reversing journal entry per company.

---

---

**Caution:** To avoid redundant journal entries, do not run this program more than one time per period with the processing option set to create journal entries for the unrealized gains and losses.

---

---

The Unrealized Gains and Losses report shows:

- The base company currency and the transaction currency for each voucher
- The voucher number and due date
- The original domestic amount calculated for each voucher
- The current domestic amount calculated for each voucher

- The foreign amount of the voucher
- The realized gain or loss if the voucher or invoice has had a payment
- The unrealized gain or loss for any open voucher or invoice

### 11.1.1 Before You Begin

- Enter new exchange rates on Set Daily Transaction Rates

### 11.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Mixing currencies	<p>If you mix multiple currencies when you record your unrealized gains and losses, the foreign grand total and any other subtotals appear as <b>**NA**</b> (not applicable) because totals for mixed currencies are meaningless.</p> <p>To prevent this, set up a different DREAM Writer version for each company that has a different base currency.</p>
Reducing report size	To reduce the size of the Unrealized Gains and Losses report, set up a version for each specific company.
Calculating the alternate currency amount when Detailed Restatement is activated in Company Constants	<p>The Detailed Restatement field in the company constants determines if a multiplier or divisor is used in calculating the alternate currency amount. This typically is the opposite setting from the general accounting constants used for foreign transactions.</p> <p>For example, if the general account constant for foreign transaction is a multiplier, the company constant for detailed restatement is a divisor.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Chapter 35, "Set Up Detailed Currency Restatement."</a></p>

**Figure 11–1 Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency Report**

04425										Page	3
JD Edwards World										Date	3/21/17
Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency										As of	02/01/17
Accounts Payable											
Open Items Only											
02007 - EURO Company											
Address											
Number	Alpha	Name	Co	Document	Reference	Balance	Discount	Amount	Gain (+)/Loss (-)	S	T
Sent to/Invoice/Inv	Date	Base	Ty	Number	Co	Met	Due	Original	Open	Unrealized	Realized
-----											
1801 International Travel Servi											
TICKETS			02007 PV	10 001	02007	01/31/17	F	3,000.00	3,000.00		
							D	4,321.52	4,321.52	46.56-	A
							C		4,368.08		A
-----											
International Travel Service											
							F	3,000.00	3,000.00		
							D	4,321.52	4,321.52	46.56-	
							C		4,368.08		
-----											

### 11.1.3 Processing Options

See [Chapter 9, "Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/P."](#)

# Part IV

---

## Currency Gains and Losses for A/R

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 12, "Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/R,"](#)
- [Chapter 13, "Understand AAIs for A/R Gains and Losses,"](#)
- [Chapter 14, "Calculate Unrealized A/R Gains and Losses."](#)



---

---

## Overview to Currency Gains and Losses for A/R

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 12.1, "Objectives,"
- Section 12.2, "Overview,"
- Section 12.3, "What Are the Types of Gains and Losses?"
- Section 12.4, "Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses?"
- Section 12.5, "How Are Gains and Losses Calculated?"

### 12.1 Objectives

- To calculate and report realized and unrealized gains and losses (for multi-currency invoices)

### 12.2 Overview

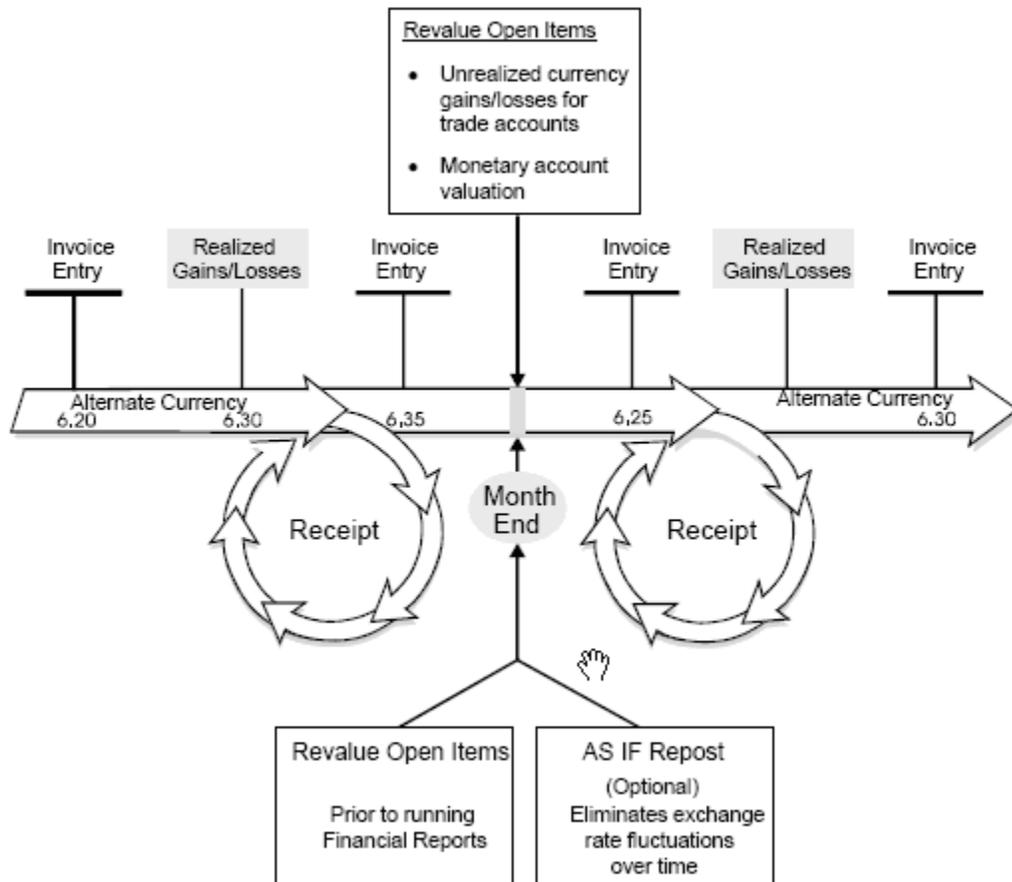
When you enter a foreign invoice, the system converts it to the domestic currency of the company. At the end of an accounting period or when the invoice is paid, the exchange rate might have changed which affects the domestic value of the invoice or receipt. To track these changes, you need to:

- Re-value your open foreign invoices
- Record your realized gains and losses when you receive a receipt.

Currency gains and losses consist of:

- Understanding AAIs for gains and losses
- Calculating unrealized gains and losses

**Figure 12–1 Revaluing Process for Currency Gains and Losses (A/R)**



**See Also:**

- [Chapter 34, "Understand Detailed Currency Restatement."](#)

## 12.3 What Are the Types of Gains and Losses?

Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions can be categorized as either:

- Realized gains or losses are tracked on an ongoing basis and are recorded at the time of an A/R receipt.
- Unrealized gains or losses apply to unpaid invoices or the open portion of partially paid invoices. They are calculated at the end of the period, at which time the system creates reversing journal entries.

### 12.3.1 Example: Gain/Loss for a Foreign Invoice

The following is an example of a foreign invoice (USD) entered for a Belgian company (Euro - EUR). This illustrates how a foreign invoice can create gain or loss amounts for the domestic ledger (AA).

### 12.3.1.1 Invoice and Receipt

Type	CA Ledger Transaction Amount	CA Ledger Currency Code	Exchange Rate (*)	AA Ledger Domestic Amount	AA Ledger Currency Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Invoice Entry	100.00	USD	33.5	3,350	EUR	
Receipt (customer paid 50% of invoice amount) - current rate	50.00	USD	34.0	1,700	EUR	-25
Receipt (customer paid 50% of invoice amount) - original rate	50.00	USD	33.5	1,675	EUR	
End of Month Valuation - current rate	50.00	USD	35.0	1,750	EUR	-75
End of Month Valuation - original rate	50.00	USD	35.5	1,675	EUR	

### 12.3.1.2 Journal Entries

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	CA Ledger Amounts
Invoice Entry	Revenue Account Accounts Receivable	-3,350 3,350	-100.00 100.00
Receipts	Accounts Receivable Realized Gain Cash	-1,675 -25 1,700	-50.00 50.00
Revalue Open Items	Unrealized Gain A/R - Other	-75 75	

### 12.3.2 Example: Gain/Loss for a Domestic Invoice

The following is an example of a domestic invoice entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses Detailed Currency Restatement processing. The alternate currency is USD. This illustrates how a domestic invoice can create gain or loss amounts for the alternate ledger (XA).

Item	Domestic Transaction Amount	AA Ledger Curr Code	Exchange Rate (/)	XA Ledger Alternate Currency (calculated)	Curr Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Invoice Entry	85,000	COP	850	100.00	USD	
Receipt (customer paid 50% of invoice amount) (current rate) (original rate)	85,000 85,000	COP COP	860 850	98.85 100.00	USD USD	1.15

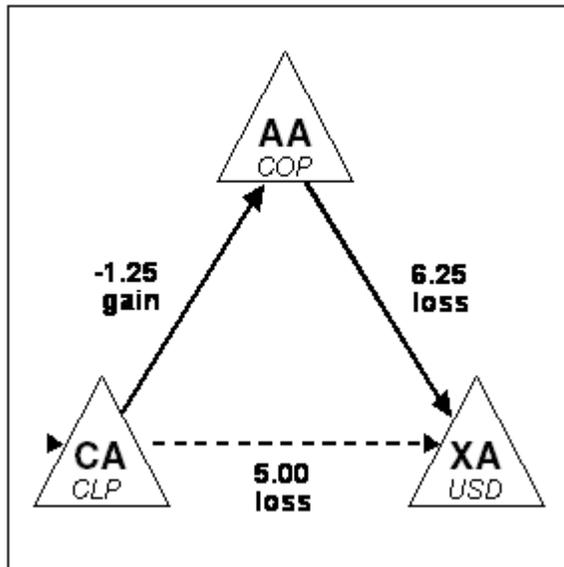
**12.3.2.1 Journal Entries**

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	XA Ledger Amounts
Invoice Entry	Revenue Account Accounts Receivable	-85,000 (COP) 85,000 (COP)	-100.00 (USD) 100.00 (USD)
Receipts	Accounts Receivable Realized Loss Cash	-85,000 (COP) 85,000 (COP)	-100.00 (USD) 1.15 (USD) 98.85 (USD)

**12.4 Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses?**

The following is an example of a foreign transaction (Chilean Peso - CLP) entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses an alternate currency (USD). This example illustrates how the system creates gain and loss records between the foreign, domestic, and alternate ledgers.

**Figure 12-2 Creating Gain and Loss Records Between Foreign, Domestic, and Alternate Ledgers**



Record	Description
AA to XA	The system calculates the gain/loss amount between COP and USD during the original posting of the batch.

Record	Description
CA to AA	The system calculates the gain/loss amount between foreign (CLP) and domestic (COP) amounts and writes it to the AA ledger. The Detailed Currency Restatement program restates this amount to the XA ledger.
CA to XA	The system performs no calculation between the CA and XA ledger. The net amount of the two steps above equals the gain/loss between the CA ledger and the XA ledger (transaction amount to restated amount.)

## 12.5 How Are Gains and Losses Calculated?

The system calculates gains and losses by measuring the changes in exchange rates when a transaction is processed.

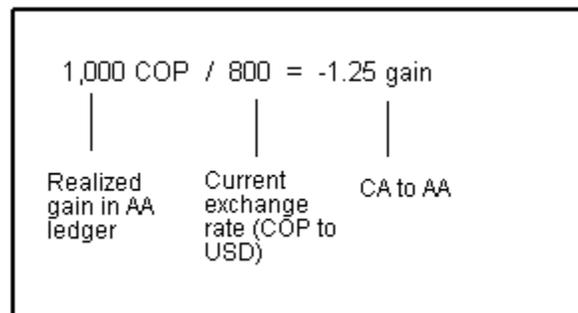
Detailed Currency Restatement performs two steps when calculating the gain or loss amount for a foreign transaction.

The examples in the steps use the following information:

Date	Document	CA Ledger (CLP)	* Exchange Rate	AA Ledger (COP)	/ Exchange Rate	XA Ledger (USD)
06/01/17	Invoice	100,000	.75	75,000	800	100.00
	Receipt	100,000	.76	76,000	1,000	95.00
	Gain (-)					5.00
	Loss (+)					Net

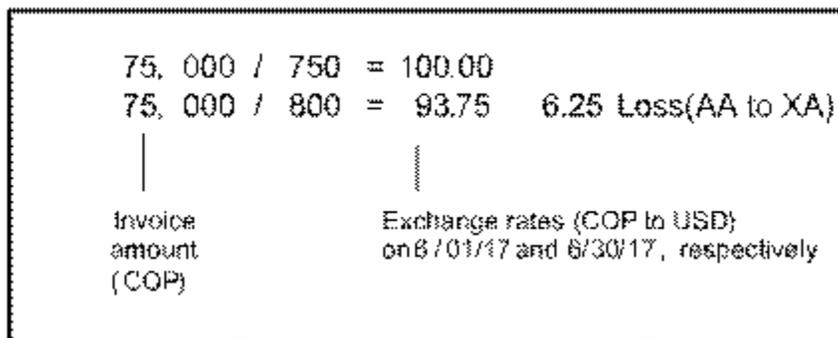
- The gain/loss record in the AA ledger (calculated between the CA and AA ledgers) is converted to the XA ledger using the exchange rate on the payment G/L date.

**Figure 12-3 Converting the AA Ledger to the XA Ledger**



- A gain/loss amount is also derived from the AA and XA ledgers. The system calculates this amount using the invoice amount and the exchange rate difference between the invoice and receipt dates.

**Figure 12-4 Calculating the Gain/Loss Amount from the AA and XA Ledgers**



---

---

## Understand AAIs for A/R Gains and Losses

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 13.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 13.2, "Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Realized Gains and Losses?"](#)
- [Section 13.3, "Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses?"](#)

### 13.1 Overview

#### Navigation

From **General Accounting (G09)**, choose **Enter 29**

From **General Accounting System Setup (G0941)**, choose **Automatic Accounting Instructions**

When the system calculates currency gains and losses, it uses AAIs to distribute the gain or loss to the correct G/L account. These AAIs are used to calculate the following:

- Realized gains and losses
- Unrealized gains and losses

#### See Also:

- [Chapter 10, "Set Up AAIs for A/P Gains and Losses."](#)

### 13.2 Which AAIs Are Used to Calculate Realized Gains and Losses?

The Accounts Receivable system uses the following AAIs to calculate realized gains and losses:

- Realized Gain: Item RGxxx
- Realized Loss: Item RLxxx

To determine the gain or loss amount, the system multiplies the invoice amount by the difference in the exchange rate between the original invoice and the receipt.

The following applies to realized gains or losses on foreign currency receipts:

- The system uses the G/L account number associated with the AAI to track foreign currency gains or losses.
- The system creates a gain/loss entry at the time of receipt.
- xxx represents the currency code used to track unrealized gains and losses by currency.

- yyyy represents the G/L offset code (which creates the offset).
- You can set up these items by company.
- The following hierarchy applies to both RGxxx and RLxxx
  - RGxxx for a specific company
  - RGxxx for company 00000
  - Rgyyyy for a specific company
  - Rgyyyy for company 00000
  - RG for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
  - RG for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

### 13.3 Which AAls Are Used to Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses?

To calculate unrealized gains and losses, you can:

- Enter them manually
- Run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report to have the system create them automatically

If you want the Accounts Receivable system to automatically calculate unrealized gains and losses, you must set up the following AAls:

- Unrealized Gain: Item RVxxx
- Unrealized Loss: Item RWxxx
- Offsets: RRxxx

The following applies to AAI items RVxxx and RWxxx:

- The xxx represents the currency code, which the system uses to track gains and losses.
- The yyyy represents the G/L class code, which creates the offset.
- The system creates reversing entries for unrealized gains or losses on open items if the exchange rate changes after the time of the original entry.
- The system creates unrealized gains, based on one of the following (in hierarchical order):
  - RVxxx, for a specific company
  - RVxxx, for company 00000
  - Rvyyyy for a specific company
  - Rvyyyy for company 00000
  - RV, for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
  - RV, for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)
- The system uses item RRxxx to create the offsetting account.
- The system creates an offsetting entry, based on one of the following (in hierarchical order):
  - RRxxx for a specific company
  - RRxxx, for company 00000

- RRYyyy, for a specific company
- RRYyyy, for company 00000
- RR, for a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
- RR, for company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

### To set up AAls for A/R gains and losses

On Automatic Accounting Instructions

**Figure 13-1 Automatic Accounting Instructions screen**



1. Choose one of the following:
  - Single AAI Revisions to access Single AAI Revisions
  - Multiple AAI Revisions to access Multiple AAI Revision
2. On either Single AAI Revisions or Multiple AAI Revision, complete the following fields:
  - Item Number
  - Company
  - Business Unit (optional)
  - Object Account
  - Subsidiary (optional)

#### See Also:

- AAls - Accounts Receivable in the *JD Edwards World Tax Reference Guide*.



---

---

## Calculate Unrealized A/R Gains and Losses

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 14.1, "Overview."](#)

### 14.1 Overview

#### Navigation

From **Accounts Receivable (G03)**, choose **Periodic Processes**

From **Periodic Processes (G0321)**, choose **Unrealized Gains & Losses**

If you work with multiple currencies, you need to calculate unrealized gains and losses for your foreign invoices. To do this, print the Unrealized Gains and Losses report. This report:

- Revalues your open foreign invoices
- Analyzes your realized gains and losses in detail

You should run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report first in proof mode. You can then review the report to verify the journal entries. If necessary, correct the exchange rates and run the report again in proof mode.

After you have corrected all exchange rates, run the Unrealized Gains and Losses report in final mode.

Use a processing option to create the reversing journal entry necessary to record the unrealized gain or loss. The system assigns journal entries a document type of JX. This is the only document type that can be used to adjust the domestic side of a monetary (currency-specific) account. The system creates only one reversing journal entry per company.

---

---

**Caution:** To avoid redundant journal entries, do not run this report more than one time per period with the processing option set to create journal entries for the unrealized gains and losses.

---

---

The Unrealized Gains and Losses report includes:

- The base company currency and the transaction currency for each invoice
- The invoice number and due date
- The original domestic amount calculated for each invoice
- The current domestic amount calculated for each invoice

- The foreign amount of each invoice
- The realized gain or loss if the invoice has had a receipt
- The unrealized gain or loss for any open invoice

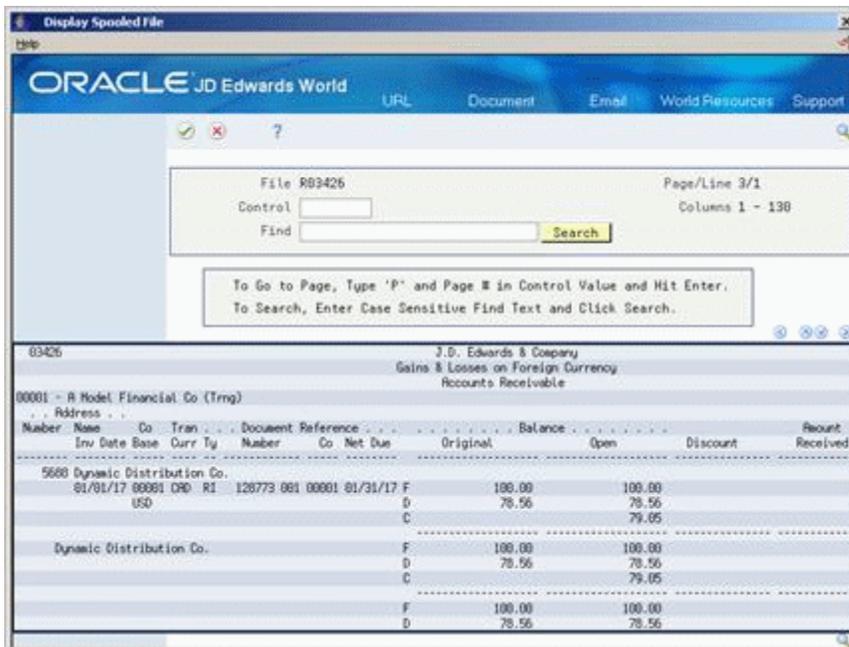
### 14.1.1 Before You Begin

- Enter new exchange rates on Set Daily Transaction Rates

### 14.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Mixing currencies	<p>If you mix currencies when you record your unrealized gains and losses, the foreign grand total and any other subtotals appear as <b>**NA**</b> (not applicable), because totals for mixed currencies are meaningless.</p> <p>To prevent this, set up a different version for each company that has a different base currency.</p>
Reducing report size	<p>To reduce the size of the Unrealized Gains and Losses report, set up a version for a specific company.</p>
Calculating alternate currency amount when Detailed Restatement is activated in Company Constants	<p>The Detailed Restatement field for company constants determines if a multiplier or divisor is used in calculating the alternate currency amount. This typically is the opposite setting from the General Accounting constants used for foreign transactions.</p> <p>For example, if the general accounting constant for foreign transactions is a multiplier, the Detailed Restatement field for company constants is a divisor.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">Chapter 35, "Set Up Detailed Currency Restatement."</a></p>

Figure 14-1 Display Spooled File screen



### 14.1.3 Processing Options

See [Section 40.17, "Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency \(P03426\)."](#)



# Part V

---

## Enter Multi-Currency Invoices and Vouchers

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 15, "Enter Multi-Currency Invoices,"](#)
- [Chapter 16, "Enter Multi-Currency Vouchers,"](#)
- [Chapter 17, "Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency - Invoices and Vouchers,"](#)
- [Chapter 18, "View Amounts in "As If" Currency."](#)



---

---

## Enter Multi-Currency Invoices

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 15.1, "Overview."](#)

### 15.1 Overview

#### **Navigation**

**From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose Customer and Invoice Entry**

**From Customer and Invoice Entry (G0311), choose Standard Invoice Entry**

When you enter an invoice with a foreign currency amount, the system converts the amount to the domestic currency of the company that the invoice is associated with using the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015).

This task consists of:

- Entering a multi-currency invoice
- Verifying the invoice currency (optional)

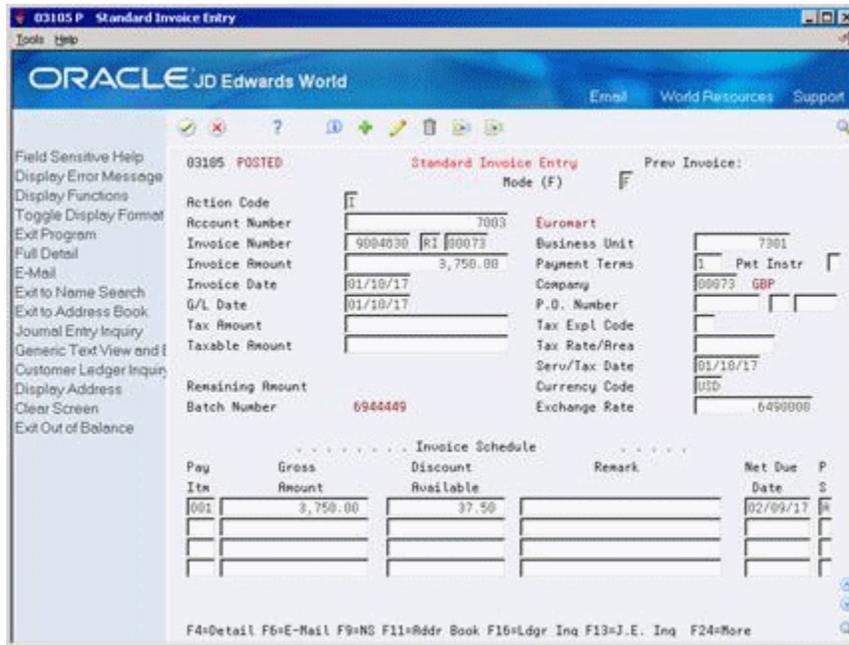
#### 15.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that the following AAIs are set up correctly:
  - RG (realized gain)
  - RL (realized loss)

#### **To enter a multi-currency invoice**

On Standard Invoice Entry

**Figure 15-1 Standard Invoice Entry screen**



1. Follow the steps to enter a standard invoice.

**See:**

- Entering Standard Invoices in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*.

2. Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code
- Exchange Rate (optional)

**To verify the invoice currency**

On Standard Invoice Entry

1. Locate the invoice.

**See:**

- Locating Standard Invoices in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*.

2. Verify the following field:

- Mode

Field	Explanation
Mode	<p>A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the invoices are associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Codes are:</p> <p>D – Domestic</p> <p>F – Foreign</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>When you inquire on an invoice, the default code in this field is that of the original mode of entry. You can enter F or D to specify the display of either the foreign or domestic amounts.</p>
Currency Code	<p>Indicates the transaction currency used by the customers. If you leave this field blank, Customer Master provides the default value. If no currency is assigned to the customer, the default value is the currency code of the invoice company.</p>
Exchange Rate	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the Currency Exchange Rate table (F0015). The effective date for the exchange rate is either the invoice date or the general ledger date, depending on how the processing options are set in the Default Invoice Server Options (XT0311Z1) and Standard Invoice Entry (P03105).</p>

## 15.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Changing foreign currency information</b>	<p>You cannot change the currency code. If you need to change the currency, you must enter a new invoice with the correct currency code and delete the incorrect invoice.</p> <p>If you change the exchange rate, the system recalculates the domestic amount.</p>
<b>Deleting a multi-currency invoice</b>	<p>If you delete the foreign side of a multi-currency invoice, the system also deletes the domestic side of the invoice. If you delete the domestic side of a multi-currency invoice, the system also deletes the foreign side.</p>
<b>Default Invoice Server (XT0311Z1) options</b>	<p>The currency processing options allow you to certain controls when entering foreign invoices. You may choose to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Edit the exchange rate Effective Date period against the G/L period for the transaction.</li> <li>■ Specify tolerance limits when manually overriding the exchange rate.</li> <li>■ Disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign invoice.</li> <li>■ Choose either the invoice or G/L date to retrieve exchange rates.</li> <li>■ Allow value Added Tax on currency entries.</li> </ul>

## 15.1.3 Processing Options

See [Section 40.8, "AR Functional Server \(XT0311Z1\)."](#)

See [Section 40.9, "AP Functional Server \(XT0411Z1\)."](#)

---

---

## Enter Multi-Currency Vouchers

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 16.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 16.2, "Entering a Multi-Currency Voucher."](#)

### 16.1 Overview

When you enter a voucher with a foreign currency amount, the system converts the amount to the domestic currency of the company that the voucher is associated with using the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015).

This task consists of:

- Verifying the currency code for supplier's bank account
- Entering a multi-currency voucher
- Verifying the voucher currency (optional)

#### 16.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that the following AAIs are set up correctly:
- PG (realized gain)
- PL (realized loss)

##### **To verify the currency code for the supplier's bank account**

When a payment is made to a supplier using a method of direct deposit, the supplier's bank information must be setup in the Supplier Master. When you set up a bank account, you can assign it a specific currency. You can set up different bank accounts with different currency codes and each account can have a different bank type.

You can access the supplier's bank account information by pressing Bank Codes (F8) from Supplier master information and accessing the detail area (F4).

##### **See Also:**

- *Setting Up Supplier Master in the JD Edwards World Address Book and Electronic Mail Guide,*
- *Setting Up Supplier Master in the JD Edwards World Accounts Payable Guide.*

## 16.2 Entering a Multi-Currency Voucher

### Navigation

From Accounts Payable (G04), choose Supplier & Voucher Entry

From Supplier & Voucher Entry (G0411), choose Standard Voucher Entry

### To enter a multi-currency voucher

On Standard Voucher Entry

Figure 16–1 Standard Voucher Entry screen

Item	Gross Amount	Discount Available	Payment Remark	Disc Due Date	P
1	90000			03/20/17	

1. Follow the steps to enter a standard voucher.

**See:**

- Entering Standard Vouchers in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Payable Guide*.

2. Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code
- Exchange Rate (optional)

### To verify the voucher currency

On Standard Voucher Entry

1. Locate the voucher.

**See:**

- Locating Standard Vouchers in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Payable Guide*.

2. Verify the following field:

- Mode

Field	Explanation
Mode	<p>A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the vouchers are associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Codes are:</p> <p>D – Domestic F – Foreign</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>When you inquire on a voucher, the default code in this field is that of the original mode of entry. You can enter F or D to specify the display of either the foreign or domestic amounts.</p>
Currency Code	<p>Indicates the transaction currency used by the supplier. If you leave this field blank, Supplier Master provides the default value. If no currency is assigned to the supplier, the default value is the currency code of the voucher company.</p>
Exchange Rate	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the Currency Exchange Rate table (F0015). The effective date for the exchange rate is either the invoice date or the general ledger date, depending on how the processing options are set in the Default Voucher Server Options (XT0411Z1) and in Standard Voucher Entry (P04105)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the receipt or purchase order date was used to calculate the exchange rate and this date is passed in, it will override any values entered for this processing option.</p>

## 16.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Changing foreign currency information</b>	<p>You cannot change the currency code. If you need to change the currency, you must enter a new voucher with the correct currency code and delete the incorrect voucher.</p> <p>If you change the exchange rate, the system recalculates the domestic amount.</p>
<b>Deleting a multi-currency voucher</b>	<p>If you delete the foreign side of a multi-currency voucher, the system also deletes the domestic side of the voucher. If you delete the domestic side of a multi-currency voucher, the system also deletes the foreign side.</p>

Topic	Description
<b>Default Voucher Server (XT0411Z1) options</b>	<p>The currency processing options allow you to certain controls when entering vouchers. You may choose to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Edit the exchange rate Effective Date period against the G/L period for the transaction.</li><li>▪ Specify tolerance limits when manually overriding the exchange rate, can set for hard error or soft warning.</li><li>▪ Disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign voucher.</li><li>▪ Choose either the invoice or the G/L date to retrieve exchange rates.</li><li>▪ Allow Value Added Tax (VAT) on currency entries.</li><li>▪ Remove edit on G/L Bank Account currency if making alternate currency payments.</li></ul>

## 16.2.2 Processing Options

See [Section 40.9, "AP Functional Server \(XT0411Z1\)."](#)

---

---

## Intercompany Settlements for Multi-Currency - Invoices and Vouchers

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 17.1, "Posting Multiple Currencies - Intercompany Journal Entries,"](#)
- [Section 17.2, "Entering Multiple Currencies."](#)

Intercompany settlements for multiple currencies are used for companies that work with different base currencies. For example, when you make an entry for a U.S. dollars (USD) company in USD currency that is distributed to accounts for a French company (EUR) and the USD company, the journal entry distribution crosses company and currency boundaries.

Using multiple currency intercompany settlements enables you to enter and distribute invoices and vouchers to multiple companies with different base currencies. The post program makes currency adjustments as well as intercompany settlements. You must use one of the Detail methods for multiple currency intercompany settlements. Additionally, you must set the offset method for both Accounts Receivable and Accounts payable to D.

### 17.1 Posting Multiple Currencies - Intercompany Journal Entries

When you post an intercompany journal entry with multiple currencies, the post program creates an adjusting entry to the Account Ledger table (F0911) to balance the domestic amounts (AA ledger) of the non-base currency accounts. The adjusting entry is identical to the original AA ledger record except that:

- The system updates the Line Extension Code (EXTL) in the Account Ledger table with AM to make it a unique record.
- The amount is an adjusting debit or credit that balances the intercompany transactions.

The original entry plus the associated adjusting entry net to the correct amount of the actual base currency of the non-base currency account.

### 17.2 Entering Multiple Currencies

For intercompany journal entries, you can enter a currency amount in either domestic or foreign mode. When you enter an amount in the domestic mode, the system uses the number of decimals in the company's base currency.

When you enter an amount in foreign mode, the system uses the number of decimals in the specified transaction currency. The system creates the domestic amounts with the decimals of the company's base currency.

For vouchers or invoices, the base currency of the document is the currency of the company assigned to the voucher or invoice.

**See Also:**

- Setting Up Intercompany Settlements in the *JD Edwards World General Accounting I Guide*.

### 17.2.1 General Accounting Constants

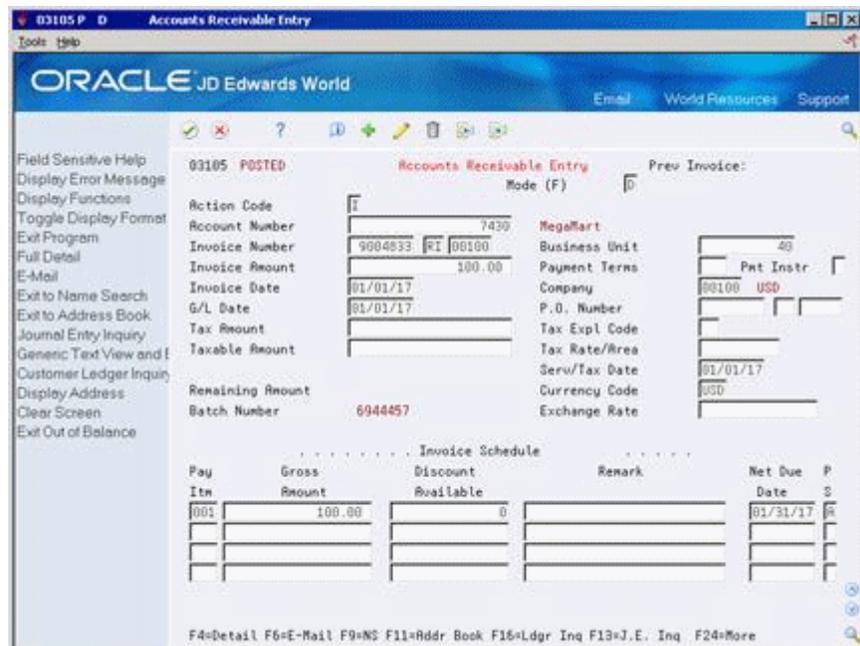
To enable entries for accounts in different base currencies set up the following on General Accounting Constants:

Item	Description
Intercompany Settlements	D or 2 – You must use the detail method of intercompany settlements with multiple currencies. If this constant is not set properly, the system will not create the critical adjusting entry (AM Line Extension Code) and the batch will be out of balance.
Multi-currency conversion method	Y or Z
Allow multi-currency intercompany journal entry	Y – This constant allows multiple currency settlements. If this constant is set to N, all G/L accounts on any journal entry must have the same base currency code.

#### 17.2.1.1 Example

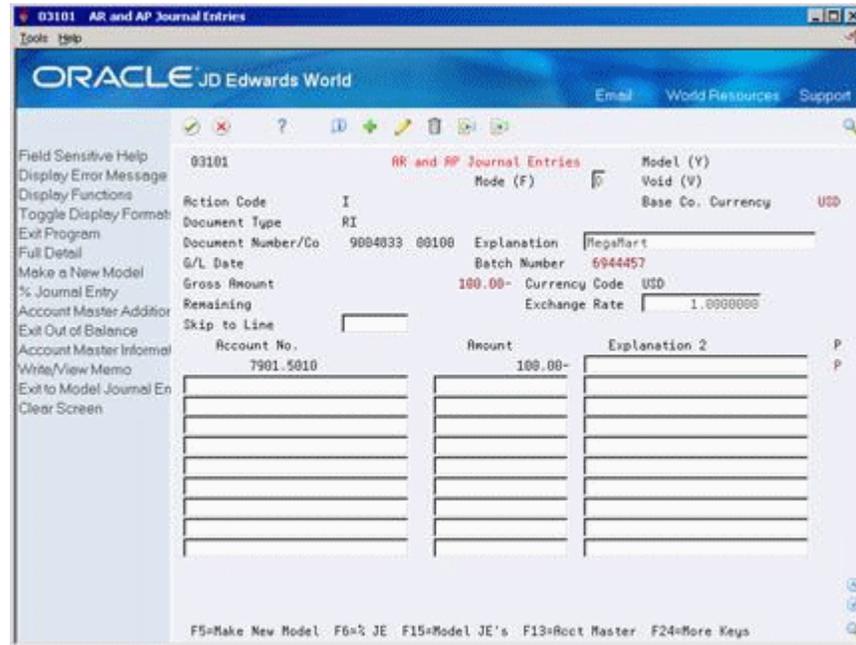
An invoice was entered for a USD company, with USD transaction currency (domestic currency). The G/L Distribution is to a Mexican Peso (MXP) company sales account.

**Figure 17–1 Accounts Receivable Entry screen**



Choose J.E. Inquiry (F13) to display A/R and A/P Journal Entries.

**Figure 17-2 AR and AP Journal Entries screen**



The General Ledger posting for the invoice entry includes the currency adjustment line as shown on the example on the following page.

In this example the second AA entry to the MXP company sales account, 7901.5010 for the amount in pesos of 8,898 is the adjusting AM entry. This entry is to balance the MXP AA ledger.

<b>7901.5010</b>	<b>79.1291</b>
8,898 AA (AM)	10,000- AA
	1,102 AA

**Figure 17-3 General Ledger Post - Invoice Entry: Posting Journal**

09801 JD Edwards World										Page	1
Batch Type - I General Ledger Post - Invoice Entry										Date	09/27/17
Batch Number - 6944457											
Batch Date - 09/27/17											
Posting Journal											
Post Out of Balance :											
Create Intercompany Settlements: D											
Do Document	G/L	Co	Account Description	G/L Account	Subldgr-Ty/Asset Number	Debit	Credit	LT	Units	JE Line	Number
Ty	Date		Explanation								
RI	9004833	01/01/17	00079	Store Sales	MXF 7901.5010		10,000	-	AA		1.0
	00100			MegaMart							
RI	9004833	01/01/17	00079	Store Sales	MXF 7901.5010	8,898			AA		1.0
	00100			MegaMart							AM
AE	9004833	01/01/17	00100	Trade Accounts Receiv	USD 100.1210	100.00			AA		1.0
	00000			MegaMart							
AE	9004833	01/01/17	00100	Trade Accounts Receiv	USD 100.1210	100.00			CA		1.0
	00000			MegaMart							
RI	9004833	01/01/17	00079	Store Sales	USD 7901.5010		100.00	-	CA		1.0
	00100			MegaMart							
AE	9004833	01/01/17	00079	Intercompany Account	MXF 79.1291	1,102			AA		2.0
	00000			Post Due From Acct	09004833RI 000000100 A						
AE	9004833	01/01/17	00079	Intercompany Account	USD 79.1291	100.00			CA		2.0
	00000			Post Due From Acct	09004833RI 000000100 A						
AE	9004833	01/01/17	00100	Intercompany Accounts	USD 100.1291		100.00	-	AA		3.0
	00000			Post Due To Acct	09004833RI 00000079 A						
AE	9004833	01/01/17	00100	Intercompany Accounts	USD 100.1291		100.00	-	CA		3.0
	00000			Post Due To Acct	09004833RI 00000079 A						
Batch Total						200.00	200.00		AA		
						200.00	200.00		CA		

```

09801 JD Edwards World Page 1 Batch Type - I General Ledger Post - Invoice Entry
Date 09/27/17 Batch Number - 6944457 Batch Date - 09/27/17 Posting Journal Post
Out of Balance : Create Intercompany Settlements: D Do Document G/L Co Account
Description G/L Account . . . Amounts . . . . LT Units JE Line Ty Date
Explanation Subldgr-Ty/Asset Number Debit Credit Number -- -----
-----
----- RI 9004833 01/01/17 00079 Store Sales MXP 7901.5010 10,000-
AA 1.0 00100 MegaMart RI 9004833 01/01/17 00079 Store Sales MXP 7901.5010 8,898 AA
1.0 00100 MegaMart AM AE 9004833 01/01/17 00100 Trade Accounts Receiv USD 100.1210
100.00 AA 1.0 00000 MegaMart AE 9004833 01/01/17 00100 Trade Accounts Receiv USD
100.1210 100.00 CA 1.0 00000 MegaMart RI 9004833 01/01/17 00079 Store Sales USD
7901.5010 100.00- CA 1.0 00100 MegaMart AE 9004833 01/01/17 00079 Intercompany
Account MXP 79.1291 1,102 AA 2.0 00000 Post Due From Acct 09004833RI 000000100 A AE
9004833 01/01/17 00079 Intercompany Account USD 79.1291 100.00 CA 2.0 00000 Post
Due From Acct 09004833RI 000000100 A AE 9004833 01/01/17 00100 Intercompany
Accounts USD 100.1291 100.00- AA 3.0 00000 Post Due To Acct 09004833RI 00000079 A
AE 9004833 01/01/17 00100 Intercompany Accounts USD 100.1291 100.00- CA 3.0 00000
Post Due To Acct 09004833RI 00000079 A ----- Batch Total
200.00 200.00- AA 200.00 200.00- CA
    
```

## 17.2.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Posting Journal (P09870)	The line extension code value of AM appears on the original posting journal only. This value is not seen on any online videos or in any other reports.

**See:**

- [Chapter 7, "Multi-Currency Intercompany Settlements for Journal Entries."](#)

---

---

## View Amounts in "As If" Currency

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 18.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 18.2, "Dates that Affect the "As If" Amounts,"](#)
- [Section 18.3, "Viewing "As If" Amounts."](#)

You may view customer, supplier or account ledger amounts in three currencies: domestic, foreign and an "as if" currency. Viewing amounts in an "as if" currency allows you to view amounts as if they were stored in a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency in which they are actually stored.

### 18.1 Overview

"As If" currency amounts may be viewed from the Customer or Supplier Ledger Inquiry programs, Account Ledger Inquiry as well as Open Orders in the Purchasing module. You initialize the "as if" currency utilizing a processing option for each of these programs. You can also designate an 'as of' date to determine the exchange rate to use when converting stored amounts to the "as if" currency amount.

#### 18.1.1 Before You Begin

The following programs allow you to view "as if" currency amounts

- Customer Ledger Inquiry (P032002)
- Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003)
- Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200)
- Open Orders (P430301)

To view amounts in an "as if" currency, set the processing options in the appropriate program.

- Enter the "as if" currency in the "As If" Currency Display processing option.
- Enter the "as of" date in the processing option for "As Of" Date to be used for exchange rate retrieval (optional).

### 18.2 Dates that Affect the "As If" Amounts

Before you view your "as if" amounts, it is important to understand the different dates that affect the transaction amounts you view on the ledger inquiries and open orders form. These dates are:

- The effective date on the Set Daily Transactions Rated form. The inquiry program searches for the most recent effective date for a currency and uses the corresponding exchange rate in the currency calculation.
- The From and Thru Dates on the inquiry form. This date range determines which transactions display on the form.
- One of the following dates, which is used to retrieve the transaction rate:
- 'As Of' date in the processing options. If the 'as of' date is blank, the program uses the following:
- Thru Date on the inquiry form. If the processing option and Thru date are blank, the program uses the following:
- System date.

The Thru Date on the form does NOT override the 'as of' date in the processing options. For this reason, you might want to set up two different versions of the program, one with an 'as of' date in the processing options, the other without an 'as of' date which will allow you to use the Thru Date for the exchange rate.

### 18.3 Viewing "As If" Amounts

#### Navigation

From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose Customer & Invoice Entry

From Customer & Invoice Entry (G0311), choose Customer Ledger Inquiry

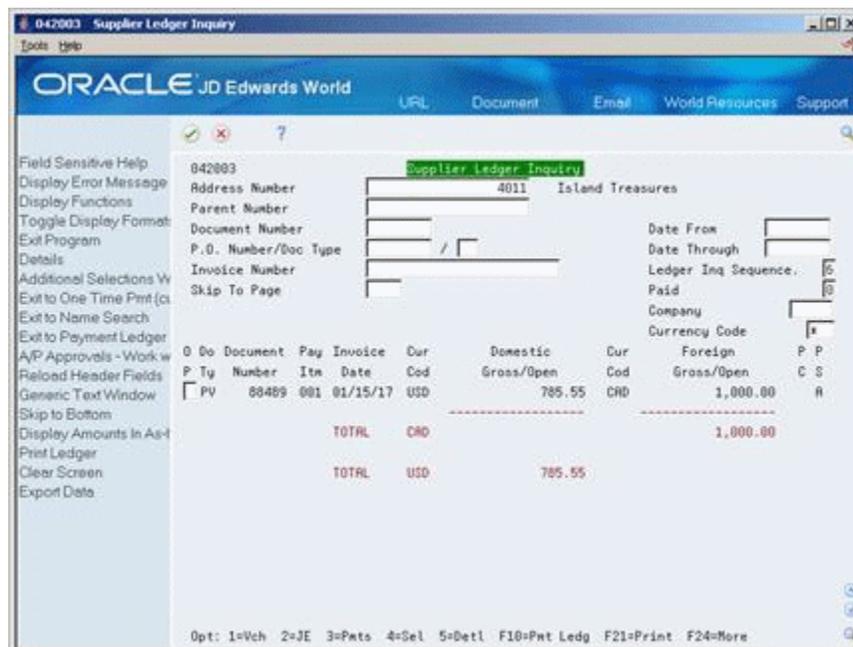
From Accounts Payable (G04), choose Supplier & Voucher Entry

From Supplier & Voucher Entry (G0411), choose Supplier Ledger Inquiry

#### To view "As If" amounts - Customer or Supplier Ledger

On Customer Ledger Inquiry or Supplier Ledger Inquiry

Figure 18-1 Supplier Ledger Inquiry screen



1. Complete the following fields:
  - Address Number
  - Date From (optional)
  - Date Thru (optional)
  - Ledger Inquiry Sequence – To view amounts by date, you must enter sequence 2 (net due date), 3 (invoice date), or 8 (G/L date)
  - Currency code – You may designate a specific currency to see all transactions in that currency for the customer/supplier or use '\*' to pull in all transactions regardless of the currency code. However to change the display to "as if" currency, you must have the currency code set to '\*'
2. Press Enter to display transactions.

On this screen, the voucher display is in Canadian dollars (CAD), which is the foreign amount. The domestic amount is U.S. dollars (USD).

**Figure 18–2 Supplier Ledger Inquiry screen**

D Do	Document	Pay Invoice	Cur	Domestic	Cur	Foreign	P P
P Ty	Number	Ita Date	Cod	Gross/Open	Cod	Gross/Open	C S
PV	88489	001 01/15/17	USD	785.55	CAD	1,000.00	A
		TOTAL	CAD			1,000.00	
		TOTAL	USD	785.55			

3. Access Display Amounts in As-If Currency (F19).

**Figure 18-3 Supplier Ledger Inquiry screen showing As-If Amount**

042003 Supplier Ledger Inquiry

ORACLE JD Edwards World

Supplier Ledger Inquiry

Address Number 4011 Island Treasures

Parent Number

Document Number

P.O. Number/Doc Type

Invoice Number

Skip To Page

EUR

Doc	Document	Pay	Invoice	Cur	Domestic	Cur	Foreign	P	P
P. Ty	Number	Itm	Date	Cod	Gross/Open	Cod	Gross/Open	C	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	PV	80489	001	01/15/17	USD	592.56	EUR	1,000.00	R
TOTAL					EUR		1,000.00		
TOTAL					USD	592.56			

Opt: 1=Vch 2=JE 3=Pmts 4=Sel 5=Detl F10=Pnt Ldg F21=Print F24=More

On this screen, the voucher is displayed in the "as if" currency of Euro (EUR).

- Domestic Gross/Open Amount - these amounts display the 'as of' currency as designated in the processing option.
- Foreign Gross/Open - this column will continue to display the foreign transaction amounts.
- When viewing the "as if" amounts, the "as if" currency code will be displayed above the Gross Amount or Domestic Gross/Open amount column.

---

**Note:** The "as if" currency amounts are not written to a table but are stored in temporary memory. You may print the converted amounts by using the Print Ledger function (F21) while viewing in "as if" mode.

---

### 18.3.1 Processing Options

See [Section 40.10, "Supplier Ledger Inquiry \(P042003\)."](#)

See [Section 40.11, "Customer Ledger Inquiry with SQL \(P032002\)."](#)

#### Navigation

From **General Accounting (G09)**, choose **Journal Entries**

From **Journal Entries (G0911)**, choose **Account Ledger Inquiry**

#### To view "As If" amounts - Account Ledger Inquiry

The functionality for the Account Ledger Inquiry form is the same as the functionality for the Customer and Supplier Ledger Inquiry forms in that you can view amounts in your domestic currency, foreign currency or "as if" currency.

The functionality for the Account Ledger Inquiry form is different from other ledger inquiry forms in the following ways:

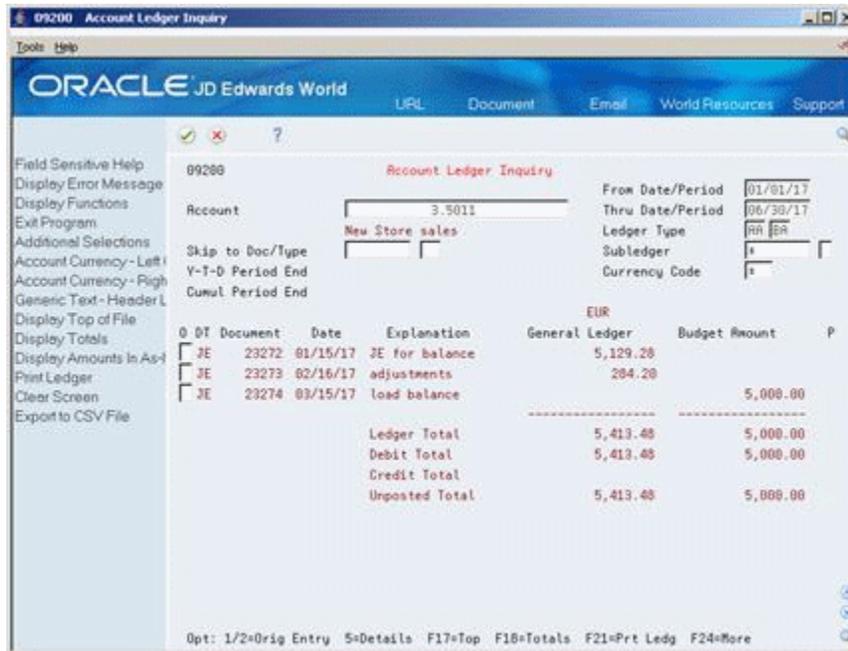
- You can view two ledger types simultaneously on the Account Ledger Inquiry form, whereas you can view only one ledger type on the other ledger inquiry forms that use "as if" display functionality. To view two ledger types, you must first set the dual ledger processing option.
- There are two Ledger Type fields in the upper part of the Account Ledger Inquiry form. In the left field, you enter the ledger type in which to view the "as if" amounts. In the right field, you enter the ledger type in which to view your domestic currency amounts. For example, you can view actual amounts in "as if" currency and budget amounts in your domestic currency.

On Account Ledger Inquiry

**Figure 18–4 Account Ledger Inquiry screen**

DT	Document	Date	Explanation	General Ledger	Budget Amount	P
JE	23272	01/15/17	JE for balance	6,540.55		
JE	23273	02/16/17	adjustments	362.84		
JE	23274	03/15/17	load balance		5,000.00	
Ledger Total				6,911.39	5,000.00	
Debit Total				6,911.39	5,000.00	
Credit Total						
Unposted Total				6,911.39	5,000.00	

1. Complete the following fields:
  - Account Number
  - From Date/Period (optional)
  - Thru Date/Period (optional)
  - Ledger Type
  - Currency code – You may designate a specific currency to see all transactions in that currency for the customer/supplier or use '\*' to pull in all transactions regardless of the currency code. However to change the display to "as if" currency, you must have the currency code set to '\*'.
2. Press Enter to display transactions.
3. Choose the Display Amounts in As If Currency function (F19) to show the "as if" amounts displayed for the AA ledger under the General Ledger column (the "as if" currency of EUR is displayed above this column) and the actual amounts for the BA ledger are displayed under the Budget Amount column.

**Figure 18-5 Account Ledger Inquiry screen Showing As-If Amount**

**Note:** If you view amounts for the CA (foreign currency) ledger, the amounts are meaningless. This is because the CA ledger contains more than one currency and the "as if" display restates only one currency at a time.

To toggle between the "as if" and domestic currency amounts, use the Display Amounts in "As If" Currency function (F19). To print "as if" amounts on a report, use the Print Ledger function (F21).

If a currency code appears above the amount column on the left, you are viewing amounts in the 'as of' currency. If a code does not appear, you are viewing amounts in the domestic currency.

## 18.3.2 Processing Options

See [Section 41.1, "Account Ledger Inquiry \(P09200\)."](#)

### Navigation

From Procurement (G43), choose one of the Procurement Processes

From Stock Based Procurement (G43A), choose Procurement Inquires

From Procurement Inquiries (G43A12), choose Open Orders

### To view purchase order in "As If" currency

On Open Orders

Figure 18–6 Open Orders screen

The screenshot shows the Oracle JD Edwards World Open Orders screen. The window title is "430301 Open Orders Br". The interface includes a menu bar with "Tools" and "Help", and a header with "ORACLE JD Edwards World" and navigation links for "URL", "Document", "Email", "World Resources", and "Support".

On the left, there is a "Field Sensitive Help" menu with options like "Display Error Message", "Exit Program", and "Display Amounts in As-If Currency".

The main area contains a form for "430301 Open Orders" with fields for "Order Number" (11766), "Currency Code" (GP), "Branch/Plant", "Status" (220), "Date", "Date Range - Based On", and "Subledger".

Below the form is a table with the following data:

Order	Ty	Supplier	Description	Open Amount	Request
11766	OP	Vector Manufactur	Pen & Pencil Set	210.25	02/19/07

At the bottom, there are keyboard shortcuts: "Opt: 5=Details 2=PD Entry 3=WO Entry F15=Amount/Quantity F24=More Keys".

1. Inquire on a specific order number or orders in a status range.
2. To toggle between the domestic currency and the "as if" currency, use the Display Amounts in As-If Currency function (F19).

Figure 18–7 Open Orders screen showing As-If Amount

This screenshot is identical to Figure 18-6, but the "Open Amount" in the table is now displayed in EUR (Euro) as 172.01. This is achieved by using the "Display Amounts in As-If Currency" function (F19).

Order	Ty	Supplier	Description	Open Amount	Request
11766	OP	Vector Manufactur	Pen & Pencil Set	172.01	02/19/07

### 18.3.3 Processing Options

See [Section 40.12, "Open Orders Inquiry \(P430301\)."](#)



# Part VI

---

## Manual and Alternate Currency Receipts for Multi-Currency

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 19, "Multi-Currency for Manual Receipts,"](#)
- [Chapter 20, "Setup Alternate Currency Receipt,"](#)
- [Chapter 21, "Processing Alternate Currency Receipts."](#)



---

---

## Multi-Currency for Manual Receipts

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 19.1, "Overview."](#)

### 19.1 Overview

#### Navigation

**From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose Manual Receipts Processing**

**From Manual Receipts Processing (G0312), choose a receipts entry method**

When applying cash to foreign invoices, you may use either the foreign or the domestic currency (company base currency) of the invoice to make the payment. In addition, there may be instances where you receive payment for an invoice in an alternate currency, which is a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency on an invoice. This section details applying receipts in either the foreign or domestic currency of an invoice. See [Chapter 21, "Processing Alternate Currency Receipts"](#) for information on applying receipts in an alternate currency.

If you are applying a receipt that is in a foreign currency, the transaction Currency Code field (CRCD) will determine the currency of the actual amounts applied. If you are applying a receipt that is in the invoice domestic currency, the mode of entry field will determine the actual amounts applied. You may also apply a receipt in the current domestic value for an invoice, where the domestic value has changed due to exchange rate differences between the time the invoice was entered and the time of receipt entry.

This task consist of:

- Applying receipts in a foreign currency
- Applying receipts in the domestic currency
- Applying receipts in the current domestic value

#### 19.1.1 Before You Begin

- Confirm current exchange rates are set up in the Exchange Rates table (F0015)
- Verify the following AAIs are set up correctly:
  - RG (realized gain)
  - RL (realized loss)

**To enter a receipt in a foreign currency**

1. Follow the steps to enter a manual receipt.

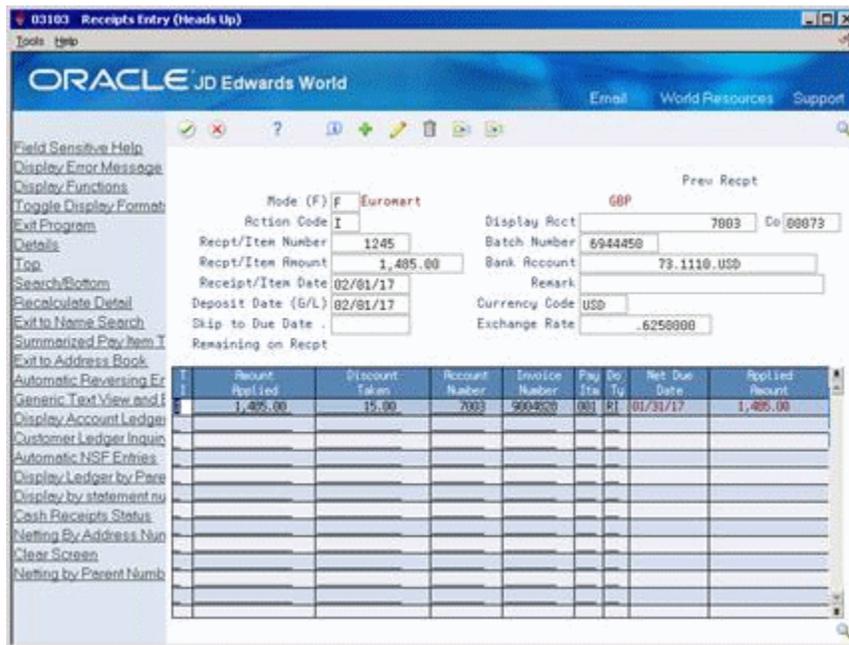
**See:**

- Manual Receipt Processing in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*.

2. Complete the following fields:

- Currency Code - enter the foreign currency code for the invoice.
- Exchange Rate (optional)

**Figure 19-1 Receipts Entry screen**



Field	Explanation
Mode	A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the vouchers are associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Codes are: D – Domestic F – Foreign
Currency Code	Indicates the transaction currency for the receipt. If you leave this field blank, the default value from the customer master record will be used. If the customer master has no currency assigned, the value will default from the base currency of the company on the receipt header and the mode will default as 'D' for Domestic. To enter a receipt in the invoice foreign currency it is MANDATORY to enter the transaction currency.
Exchange Rate	The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.

Gains and losses will be calculated if you are receiving cash in a foreign currency (Mode = F). They are calculated using the exchange rate from the original Invoice and comparing it to the exchange rate of the cash receipt.

The system creates an RG document to record either the gain or loss. The system can assign two different Type Input codes to the RG document:

- F - foreign gain/loss
- Z - foreign gain/loss on a spread

---

**Note:** There is never an RL Document.

---

The codes are displayed when inquiring in domestic mode only and are not calculated for the following types of entries.

- Adjustments (Type Input of A)
- G/L entries (Type Input of G)

### To view domestic entries

Enter 'D' in the mode field to display the domestic entries.

**Figure 19–2 Receipts Entry screen Displaying Domestic Entries**

The screenshot shows the Oracle JD Edwards World Receipts Entry screen. The form is titled "Receipts Entry (Heads Up)" and includes a menu bar with "Tools" and "Help". The main area contains a form with the following fields:

- Mode (F): D
- Action Code: I
- Receipt/Item Number: 1245
- Receipt/Item Amount: 928.12
- Receipt/Item Date: 02/01/17
- Deposit Date (G/L): 02/01/17
- Skip to Due Date:
- Remaining on Receipt:
- Display Recd: 7003
- Batch Number: 5944450
- Bank Account: 79.1110.USD
- Remark:
- Currency Code: USD
- Exchange Rate: .6258008

Below the form is a table with the following columns: Amount Applied, Discount Taken, Account Number, Invoice Number, Pay Itm, Pay Ty, Net Due Date, and Applied Amount. The table contains two rows of data:

Amount Applied	Discount Taken	Account Number	Invoice Number	Pay Itm	Pay Ty	Net Due Date	Applied Amount
953.76	9.74	7003	9004820	001	RI	01/31/17	953.76
35.64		7003	9004820	001	RI	01/31/17	35.64

### To enter a receipt in domestic currency

To apply a receipt that is in the company's domestic currency to a foreign invoice, you must use the Domestic mode of entry for the receipt and populate the transaction currency code field with the foreign currency of the invoice.

On Receipts Entry

1. Follow the steps to enter a manual receipt.

**See:**

- Manual Receipt Processing in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*.

2. Complete the following fields:
  - Mode - enter 'D' for domestic
  - Currency Code - enter the foreign transaction currency for the invoice
3. Use Account Inquiry (F15) or Ledger Inquiry (F16) to pull in the open invoice for payment or manually enter the invoice information. Amount Applied will be the domestic amount.

---

**Note:** The foreign transaction currency for the invoice must be entered to select the invoice for payment if using Account Inquiry (F15) to display open invoices or Ledger Inquiry (F16). When using Ledger Inquiry, the invoice will be displayed in the foreign currency; when you select the record and exit back to Receipts Entry the Amount Applied field will default with the domestic amount.

---

**19.1.1.1 Example**

You have entered a foreign standard A/R invoice with a transaction currency of Canadian dollars (CAD) and a base (company) currency of United States dollars (USD). The customer has sent the domestic (USD) dollars to pay the invoice. To apply the receipt in domestic currency, you would need to complete the following fields:

Field	Value
Mode	D
Company	USD company number
Transaction Currency Code	CAD

---

**Note:** When you make a payment in the domestic currency mode, there will be no gain or loss recorded. It does not matter if you enter a GL date that might have a different exchange rate or if you enter a spot rate, the system will always use the original exchange rate. If you need to record the cash with a different exchange rate, the item must be entered in foreign mode.

---

**To enter a receipt in current domestic value**

The domestic value of a foreign invoice may change as exchange rates fluctuate. When paying a foreign invoice in the domestic currency, the system will normally use the same exchange rate on the invoice, regardless of the current effective exchange rate in the exchange rates table or a spot rate entered. The result is that the domestic value of the receipt matches the domestic value of the invoice and no realized gain or loss occurs.

You have the option of applying a receipt in the domestic currency of the invoice but using the current domestic value based on a current exchange rate rather than the existing domestic value of the invoice. You must activate this functionality by using the Current Domestic Value processing option for Receipts Entry (P03103).

On Receipts Entry

1. Follow the steps to enter a manual receipt.

**See:**

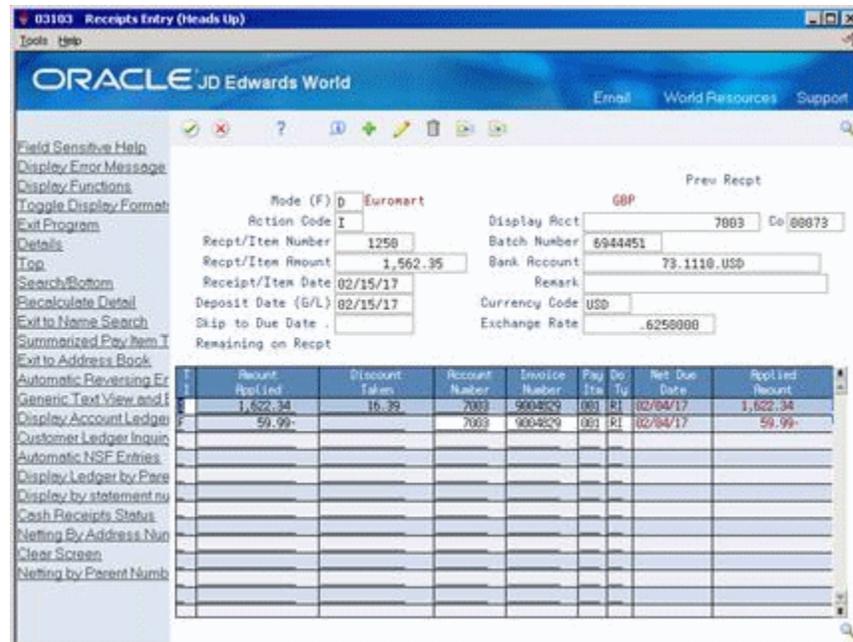
- Manual Receipt Processing in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*.

2. Complete the following fields:

- Mode - enter 'D' for domestic
- Currency Code - enter the foreign transaction currency for the invoice

3. Use Account Inquiry or Ledger Inquiry to pull in the open invoice for payment. The exchange rate will automatically default

**Figure 19–3 Receipts Entry screen for Entering a Receipt in Domestic Currency**



The exchange rate will automatically default from the Exchange Rates table with the effective rate. The Amount Applied will be calculated as the current domestic value using the effective exchange rate. You will see that the Gross Amount displayed for the invoice will be the original domestic amount.

---

**Note:** The foreign transaction for the invoice must be entered to select the invoice for payment if using Account Inquiry (F15) to display open invoices or Ledger Inquiry (F16). When using Ledger Inquiry, the invoice will be displayed in the foreign currency; when you select the record and exit back to Receipts Entry the Amount Applied field will default with the current domestic value and the exchange rate will be populated with the effective exchange rate from the Exchange Rates table.

---

Gains and losses will be calculated if you are receiving cash in current domestic value. They are calculated using the exchange rate from the original invoice and comparing it to the exchange rate of the cash receipt.

The system only creates an RG document to record either the gain or loss. This RG document can have two different TI codes assigned to it:

- F - foreign gain/loss
- Z - foreign gain/loss on a spread

### 19.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Multiple companies</b>	<p>It is possible to have more than one company on a single receipt transaction, but all companies on any single receipt transaction must have the same base currency. The base currency for a particular entry is determined as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If a company number is entered in the screen header, the currency of that company will be used;</li> <li>■ If a specific company cannot be entered (i.e. there are receipts for more than one company on the same transaction), a currency code can be entered. Enter the currency code of the transaction in the Company field (CO) and that value will be used as the base currency;</li> <li>■ If the Company field is left blank, the currency assigned to Company 00000 will be used.</li> </ul>
<b>Exchange Rate Edit</b>	<p>You may edit the exchange rate's effective date period against the g/l period of the receipt by activating the processing option in Receipts Entry, P03103.</p>
<b>Exchange Rate field protection</b>	<p>You may protect the exchange rate field from manual entry by activating the processing option in Receipts Entry, P03103.</p>

### 19.1.3 Before You Begin

- For Current Domestic Value receipts, activate the processing option for Current Domestic Value processing in Receipts Entry (P03103).
- Verify that the Exchange Rates table (F0015) is set up with the appropriate exchange rates.

### 19.1.4 Processing Options

See [Section 42.1, "Receipts Entry \(P03103\)."](#)

---

---

## Setup Alternate Currency Receipt

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 20.1, "Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Receipts,"
- Section 20.2, "Alternate Currency Receipt Clearing Account and AAI (R7),"
- Section 20.3, "Alternate Currency Receipt Gain/Loss Accounts and AAIs (RY/RZ),"
- Section 20.4, "Processing Options for Alternate Currency Receipts,"
- Section 20.5, "Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account,"
- Section 20.6, "How Gains/Losses Are Calculated on Alternate Currency Receipts."

The manual receipt application programs allow you to process receipts in an alternate currency. This means that you can apply receipts to invoices in a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency.

### 20.1 Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Receipts

To apply alternate currency receipts to invoices, you must set up the following:

- Alternate currency clearing account and automatic accounting instruction (AAI)
- Alternate currency receipt gain accounts and AAIs
- Alternate currency receipt loss accounts and AAIs
- Processing options for alternate currency receipts

To calculate the gain or loss amount associated with a foreign-currency receipt, the system calculates the changes in the exchange rate between the invoice exchange rate and the rate used at the time of receipt entry.

When you process alternate currency receipts, there is an additional gain or loss on the transaction that is associated specifically with the alternate currency. The Gain and loss account for alternate receipts and standard gain and loss can be different. The differences are handled by using different sets of AAIs.

The system records the gains and losses for alternate currency receipts separately from standard gains and losses.

### 20.2 Alternate Currency Receipt Clearing Account and AAI (R7)

To record a receipt in an alternate currency, you must set up an alternate currency clearing account to track the conversion of the receipt amount. The receipt amount is recorded in the alternate currency and must be converted to the currency of the

invoice. This clearing account provides an audit trail from the cash account entry in the receipt currency to the offset trade account entry in the invoice currency.

The alternate currency clearing account is assigned to AAI item R7 and must follow these rules:

- It must be in the same company as the bank account from which the receipt is made.
- It must be set up with a blank offset field and no currency code value. The system will ignore these values if you set them up.
- It cannot be a monetary account.
- It must be company specific. You cannot use company 00000 as a default.
- It must include a business unit.

---

**Note:** This is different from the accounts payable setup.

---

## 20.3 Alternate Currency Receipt Gain/Loss Accounts and AAls (RY/RZ)

To record a gain incurred on an alternate currency receipt, you must set up a gain account. The account stores the gains that are realized when the domestic amount of a receipt is greater than the amount derived by calculating from the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

The gain account for the alternate currency receipt is assigned to AAI item RY.

To record a loss incurred on an alternate currency receipt, you must set up a loss account for an alternate currency receipt. This account shows the losses realized when the domestic amount of a receipt is less than the amount derived by calculating from the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

The loss account for the alternate currency receipt is assigned to AAI item RZ.

In Automatic Account Instructions (P00121), set up:

- RYxxx - Alternate Currency Gain, where xxx represents the alternate currency code (optional)
- RZxxx - Alternate Currency Loss, where xxx represents the alternate currency code (optional)

AAI items RY and RZ follow the same search sequence.

The system creates alternate currency gains or losses, based on one of the following: (in hierarchical order)

AAI	Explanation
RYxxx	For a specific company (where xxx is the currency code)
RYxxx	For company 00000 (where xxx is the company code)
RYyyyy	For a specific company (where yyyy is the G/L offset)
RYyyyy	For company 00000 (where yyyy is the G/L offset)
RY	For a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
RY	For company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

This is the same AAI search sequence that is used for standard gains and losses.

## 20.4 Processing Options for Alternate Currency Receipts

The processing options for alternate currency receipts in Receipts Entry (P03103) are as follows:

Processing Option	Description
Alternate Currency Processing	Enter 1 to process receipts in the alternate currency method. Leave this field blank to prohibit alternate currency receipt processing.
Draft Processing	If you use alternate currency processing, this field must be left blank.

### 20.4.1 Processing Options

See [Section 42.1, "Receipts Entry \(P03103\)."](#)

## 20.5 Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account

Since the original invoice amount recorded against the receivables trade account is in the domestic or foreign currency, the offset amount must also be in the same currency. To calculate this offset amount, the receipt currency is converted to the domestic or foreign currency and then stored in the clearing account.

The alternate currency clearing account will balance on the domestic side but not on the foreign side. This is because the foreign side contains different currencies, which will never balance.

The entries for an alternate currency receipt are as follows:

Alternate Currency Payment Amount		Foreign Payment Amount	
Cash Account	Alternate Currency Clearing Account	Gains/Losses Payables Account	Alternate Currency Clearing Account

The alternate currency clearing account provides the audit trail from the cash account entry in the receipt currency to the trade account entry in the domestic currency.

## 20.6 How Gains/Losses Are Calculated on Alternate Currency Receipts

Gains and losses are calculated using the exchange rates that are effective on the date of the receipt. For alternate currency receipts, two gains or losses are recorded on two different entries.

One entry is calculated based on the fluctuation of the exchange rates between the transaction currency and the company currency. This gain or loss is the same gain or loss that would have been realized if the receipt was not in an alternate currency.

The other entry is the difference between the following amounts:

1. The amount calculated by converting the alternate currency receipt to the transaction currency and then converting that to the company currency.
2. The amount calculated by converting from the alternate currency receipt directly to the company currency (this is the amount that is actually deposited to the bank account).

A gain or loss is recorded if the amount that is actually paid, (2), is greater than or less than the amount calculated by converting the receipt alternate currency to the buyer's currency and then to the company (domestic) currency, (1). Another way of stating this is the alternate currency gain or loss is calculated as the domestic amount applied to the bank minus the domestic receipt amount applied to the invoice. These will usually be small amounts caused by rounding differences.

This gain or loss will use AAI items RY/RZ.

---

## Processing Alternate Currency Receipts

---

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 21.1, "Entering Invoice Match Receipts,"](#)
- [Section 21.2, "T-Accounts for Alternate Currency Receipt Processing."](#)

Before you process alternate currency receipts, make sure you complete the setup requirements described in Alternate Currency Receipt Setup.

Processing alternate currency receipts is similar to processing other receipts. Before you process receipts in an alternate currency, you can review the invoices in both the domestic and the as if currency on Customer Ledger Inquiry. The alternate currency amount you view on Customer Ledger Inquiry may not be the exact amount of the receipt due to rounding differences.

The system processes alternate currency receipts based on the setup you do before you process the receipts. Minimal user intervention is required.

---

**Note:** You cannot process alternate currency receipts using batch cash receipts, electronic data interchange (EDI) transactions, or drafts.

---

### 21.1 Entering Invoice Match Receipts

When you receive a payment from a customer, you match the receipt to an invoice or group of invoices. Matching receipts to open invoices is the most common method of applying receipts.

The ability to enter an alternate currency receipt is controlled by a processing option in the Receipts Entry program (P03103). If company policy does not allow alternate currency receipts, this processing option makes it possible to prevent the application of third currency receipts. If the processing option is set up to allow alternate currency receipts, the system determines whether a receipt is in an alternate currency on a transaction-by-transaction basis.

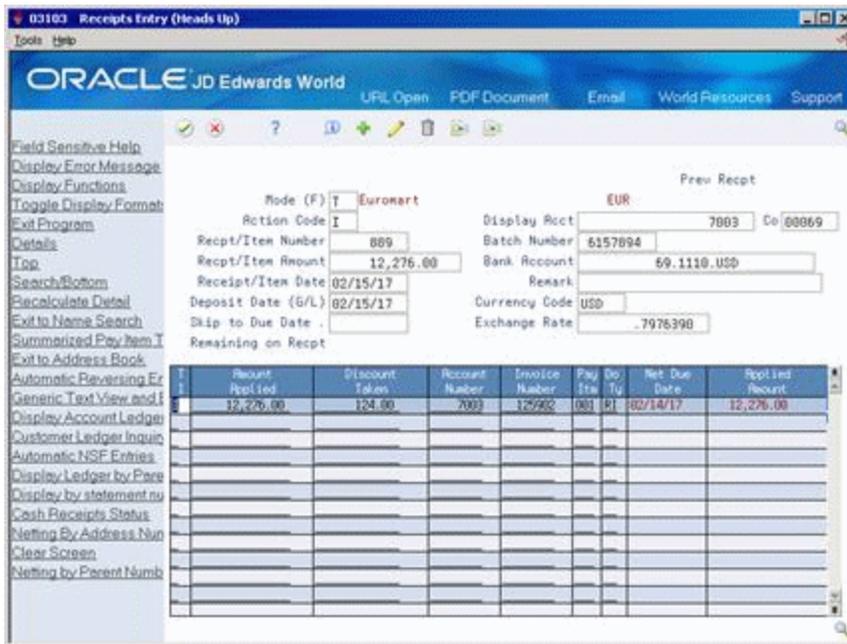
To match invoices with alternate currency receipts, you must do the following on Receipts Entry:

- Enter a customer in the Display Account field.
- Enter a company in the Company field.
- Enter T (third) in the Mode field to indicate that you are processing alternate currency receipts.

- Enter the currency code of the alternate receipt in the Currency Code field. This field is used for query purposes when you display invoices for standard receipt processing.
- Enter the G/L date. This is the date used to calculate the currency exchange rates.
- Enter a spot rate in the Exchange rate field if you will NOT be pulling the exchange rate from the rates table based on G/L date.

For alternate currency receipt processing, the Currency Code field combined with the Mode field designates the alternate currency to which the system will convert the open amounts for the applicable invoices for alternate receipt processing.

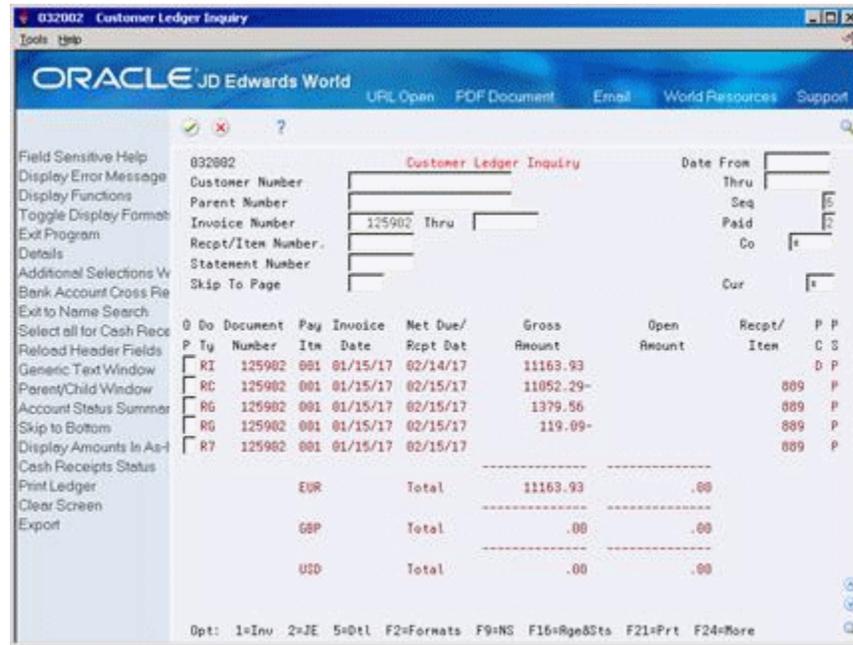
**Figure 21–1 Receipts Entry screen for Matching Alternate Currency Receipts**



The system converts the open amounts of the applicable invoices into the alternate currency and displays the converted open amounts. The amount is converted using the exchange rate between the alternate currency and the invoice currency. The exchange rate is retrieved from the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) based on Deposit (G/L) date.

Upon entry, an R7 document will be created in the Accounts Receivable Ledger (F0311) to record the alternate currency receipt. This is in addition to the RC record which will record the receipt in the invoice currency. This record will have domestic and foreign (transaction) currencies per normal receipt processing.

Figure 21–2 Customer Ledger Inquiry screen



### 21.1.1 Partial Receipts

The system processes partial alternate currency receipts the same as full alternate currency receipts. The alternate currency amount applied to the invoice is converted to the invoice currency. The converted amount in the invoice currency is then applied to the invoice.

### 21.1.2 Spot Rates

You can enter a spot rate on a transaction rather than have the exchange rate pull from the Exchange Rate table based on the deposit (G/L) date. Specify the spot rate in the Exchange Rate field.

### 21.1.3 Error Messages and Troubleshooting

You must set up the processing option for the Receipts Entry program to allow receipts to be paid in an alternate currency. If the processing option is not set correctly and you specify an alternate currency for the receipt, you will get an error.

### 21.1.4 Creating Chargebacks

When you apply a receipt to an invoice, you can create a chargeback invoice for a disputed amount. For example, a customer might issue payment for an invoice, less the shipping costs. It may be your company policy to close the original invoice and create a chargeback for the amount of the discrepancy.

You can create chargebacks for a specific invoice and standalone chargebacks for multiple invoices.

The system creates chargebacks for a specific invoice in the invoice (transaction) currency (RB document). To create a chargeback specific to an invoice, you must specify the original invoice number and pay item in the Original Document field on Receipts Entry (access the Detail -F4). An R7 document will be created in the Accounts

Receivable ledger (F0311) for the chargeback amount in the receipt (alternate) currency. A second R7 document for the invoice will be created to record receipt of the gross invoice amount in the alternate currency.

The system creates standalone chargebacks in the receipt (alternate) currency. To create a standalone chargeback, do not specify the Original Document/Pay Item. In this case, there will not be an R7 document for the chargeback because the alternate currency is used as the transaction currency on the RB record; there will be an R7 document for the invoice(s) in the alternate currency.

---

**Note:** Unapplied cash receipts with different dates might have different exchange rates. Because the system uses the deposit (G/L) date to determine the exchange rate gain or loss on a transaction, you can only spread one unapplied cash receipt at a time.

---

## 21.2 T-Accounts for Alternate Currency Receipt Processing

### 21.2.1 Example: Canadian Company Receives USD for a CAD Invoice

The following T-accounts show how transactions (listed by document type) move in and out of accounts during alternate currency receipt processing. This example illustrates a domestic invoice in Canadian dollars (CAD) that was paid in U.S. dollars (USD). Because the invoice was created as a domestic transaction (transaction currency and the company base currency are both CAD), the USD receipt is an alternate currency.

**Figure 21-3 T-Accounts Illustrating How Transactions Move During Alternate Currency Receipt Processing**

	Revenue	Trade	Cash	Clearing
RI	1,626.08 CAD			
RC			1,626.08 CAD 903.38 USD	
R7				1,626.08 CAD 903.38 USD
AE		1,626.08 CAD	1,626.08 CAD	1,626.08 CAD

---

**Note:** Alternate currency entries are italicized.

---

- The RI document shows the original posting of the invoice to revenue.
- The RC/R7 entries reflect the alternate currency receipt of the invoice.

- RC is the entry to the bank account in both the CAD amount (AA ledger) and the alternate currency USD amount (CA ledger)
- R7s are the entries to the alternate currency clearing account. There will be one entry that offsets the bank account entry with amounts in both the CAD amount (AA ledger) and the USD amount (CA ledger). The second entry is the balancing entry in the CAD amount only.
- The AE documents show the entry to the Trade account.

---

**Note:** The clearing account will only balance on the domestic (AA) side.

---

### 21.2.2 Example: Canadian Company Receives JPY for USD Invoice

This example illustrates a Canadian dollar (CAD) base currency company that issues a U.S. dollar (USD) invoice that is subsequently paid with Japanese yen (JPY), the alternate currency. In this example the Canadian company is using the divisor method for multi-currency transactions.

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate 01/01/2017	Exchange Rate 02/01/2017
Invoice (domestic currency)	CAD	200.00		
Invoice (foreign currency)	USD	142.57	1.00000 USD = 1.4028 CAD	
Receipt	JPY	18,570		1.00000 USD = 1.4357 CAD  1.00000 CAD = 90.720 JPY  1.00000 USD = 130.25 JPY
Standard gain/loss	CAD	4.69		
Alternate gain/loss	CAD	0.01		

### 21.2.3 Calculations

Amount	Calculation
Foreign Currency Invoice (USD)	The foreign currency invoice on 1 January 2017 is 142.57 USD.
Alternate Currency Receipt (JPY) Calculation	The receipt on 1 February 2017 is 18,570 JPY. (142.57 USD X 130.25 = 18570 JPY)
Foreign Currency Amount Applied to Invoice	The foreign currency (USD) amount applied to the invoice is calculated as follows: $18,570 \text{ JPY} / 130.25 = 142.57 \text{ USD}$ <b>Note:</b> 130.25 is the exchange rate in effect the day the receipt was deposited.

Amount	Calculation
Domestic Currency Amount Applied to Invoice	<p>The domestic currency (CAD) amount applied to the invoice is calculated as follows:</p> $142.57 \text{ USD} / 0.712860 = 200.00 \text{ CAD}$ <p><b>Note:</b> 0.712860 is the exchange rate in effect the day the invoice was generated. This rate is the system-generated reciprocal of the 1.4028 exchange rate because the exchange rate method is the divisor method.</p>
Regular Gain/Loss Calculation	<p>The gain or loss created by the exchange rate fluctuations between the invoice currency and the domestic currency is calculated as follows:</p> $142.57 \text{ USD} / 0.696524 = 204.69 \text{ CAD}$ <p><b>Note:</b> 0.696524 is the exchange rate in effect the day of the receipt.</p> $142.57 \text{ USD} / 0.712860 = 200.00 \text{ CAD}$ <p><b>Note:</b> 0.712860 is the exchange rate in effect the day of the invoice.</p> $204.69 \text{ CAD} - 200.00 \text{ CAD} = 4.69 \text{ CAD}$
Alternate Currency Gain/Loss Calculation	<p>The domestic amount of the receipt, which is the amount debited to the bank, is calculated as follows:</p> $18,570 \text{ JPY} / 90.720 = 204.70 \text{ CAD}$ <p><b>Note:</b> 90.720 is the exchange rate in effect the day the receipt was deposited.</p> <p>The alternate currency gain/loss amount is calculated as follows:</p> $204.70 - 204.69 = 0.01 \text{ CAD}$

**Figure 21-4 T-Accounts Showing the Divisor Method for Multi-Currency Transactions**

	Revenue	Trade	Cash
RI	200.00 CAD		
	142.57 USD		
AE (Invoice)		200.00 CAD	200.00 CAD
AE (Receipt)		142.57 USD	142.57 USD
RC			204.70 CAD
			18,570 JPY

**Figure 21-5 T-Accounts Showing the Gain/Loss for Multi-Currency Transactions**

	Clearing		Gain/Loss	Alt. Gain/Loss
R7	204.70 CAD			
	142.57 USD			
		204.70 CAD		
		18,570 JPY		
RG			4.69 CAD	0.01 CAD



# Part VII

---

## Automatic and Alternate Currency Payments for Multi-Currency

This part contains these chapters:

- [Chapter 22, "Automatic Payments for Multi-Currency,"](#)
- [Chapter 23, "Setup Alternate Currency Payment,"](#)
- [Chapter 24, "Processing Alternate Currency Payments,"](#)
- [Chapter 25, "Print Open A/R or A/P Reports with Foreign Amounts."](#)



---

---

## Automatic Payments for Multi-Currency

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 22.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 22.2, "Grouping Vouchers for Automatic Payments,"](#)
- [Section 22.3, "Work with Payment Groups \(P04257\)."](#)

### 22.1 Overview

#### Navigation

**From Accounts Payable (G04), choose Automatic Payment Processing**

**From Automatic Payment Processing (G0413), choose Create Payment Groups**

When creating payments for foreign vouchers, you may use either the foreign or the domestic currency (company base currency) of the voucher to make the payment, or pay in the monetary currency of the bank account associated with the voucher. In addition, there may be instances where you want to create a payment in an alternate currency, which is a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency on a voucher.

See [Chapter 20, "Setup Alternate Currency Receipt"](#) for information on creating payments in an alternate currency.

#### 22.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that you set up suppliers with the correct payment instrument.
- Calculate withholding, or set the processing options for this program to automatically calculate withholding.
- Make changes to vouchers, if necessary. In general, you cannot change vouchers in a payment group until you complete the automatic payment process or remove the voucher from the group.
- Approve vouchers for payment.
- Verify that the current exchange rates are set up in Exchange Rates table (F0015)
- Verify that the following AAIs are set up correctly:
  - PG (realized gain)
  - PL (realized loss)

## 22.2 Grouping Vouchers for Automatic Payments

Before you can write payments, you must create payment groups. When you create payment groups, the system separates vouchers that have similar information, such as the same bank account, payment instrument and currency code. This allows the system to process similar vouchers in the same way.

**See Also:**

- *Automatic Payment Processing in the JD Edwards World Accounts Payable Guide.*

### 22.2.1 Create Payment Groups (P04570)

You set the currency processing method you want to use for payments with the Currency processing option for Create Payment Groups:

- Bank Account Monetary Unit
- Voucher Domestic Currency
- Voucher Foreign Currency
- Current Domestic Amount
- Alternate Currency Amount

You can also use a processing option to override the bank account. Two multi-currency considerations exist for overriding the bank account:

- The monetary bank account must have the same currency as the transaction.
- The bank account's company currency must be the same as the domestic currency of the transaction.

The following examples describe these methods.

#### 22.2.1.1 Bank Account Monetary Unit

When you use the Bank Account Monetary Unit method, you pay in the currency of the bank account. A gain or loss might be calculated. For example:

Company base currency = USD

Monetary bank account = EUR

Voucher Number	Domestic	Foreign
PV1	USD	EUR

Because the monetary bank account is EUR, choosing this method results in paying the foreign amount of the voucher (EUR).

#### 22.2.1.2 Voucher Domestic Currency

When you use the Voucher Domestic Currency method, you pay the domestic amount of the voucher using the same exchange rate that is on the original voucher. No gain or loss is calculated. For example:

Company base currency = USD

Voucher Number	Domestic	Foreign
PV1	USD	EUR
PV2	USD	

Choosing this method results in paying the domestic USD amount for both vouchers.

### 22.2.1.3 Voucher Foreign Currency

When you use the Voucher Foreign Currency method, you pay the foreign transaction amount of the voucher. A gain or loss might be calculated.

Example 1:

Company base currency = USD

Voucher Number	Domestic	Foreign
PV1	USD	EUR

Example 2:

Company base currency = GBP

Voucher Number	Domestic	Foreign
PV2	GBP	EUR

Choosing this method results in paying the foreign EUR amount for both vouchers in separate checks, they could not be combined together.

### 22.2.1.4 Current Domestic Amount

When you use the Current Domestic Amount method, you pay the current domestic amount of the voucher where the value has changed due to differences in the exchange rate from the time the voucher was entered and the payment is generated. A gain or loss might be calculated. For example:

Company base currency = EUR Transaction currency = USD

Voucher Number	Payment Number	Domestic	Foreign	Exchange Rate
PV1		5,000 EUR	1,000 USD	5.0
	PK1	6,000 EUR	1,000 USD	6.0

The payment is made in the domestic currency of the voucher (EUR), but the value has changed due to the difference in exchange rates from the original voucher and the payment.

## 22.2.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Exchange rate dates	If you choose the Current Domestic Amount method for creating a payment, you may enter an effective date that the system uses to retrieve the current exchange rate for the payment in the Currency processing option of Create Payment Groups. If the effective date is left blank in this option, the system date will be used as the effective date.

## 22.2.3 Processing Options

See [Section 43.1, "Create Payment Groups \(P04570\)."](#)

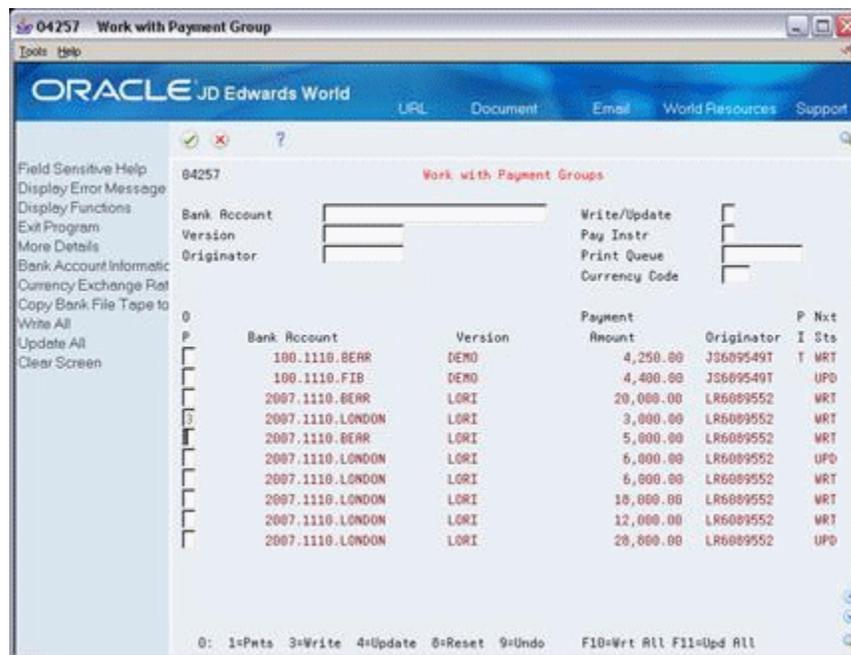
## 22.3 Work with Payment Groups (P04257)

When processing payment in foreign currency, you can choose to enter a spot rate to allow the exchange rate to be selected from the exchange rate table based on the payment (G/L) used. A processing option in Work with Payment groups controls this option.

### To work with payment groups

On Work with Payment Groups

**Figure 22–1 Work With Payment Group screen**



- Complete the following field:
  - Bank Account
- Press Enter.
- Do one of the following to display the "Write Payments" screen:
  - Enter 3 in the Option (OP) field.

- Press F10

**Figure 22–2 Write Payments screen**

Bank Account	Payment/ G/L Date	Next Payment
2007.1110.LONDON	02/02/12	8/04

4. Complete the following fields
  - Payment / G/L Date
  - Next Payment (Optional)
5. Click the Checkmark.
6. Do one of the following:
  - Enter 4 in the Option (OP) field.
  - Press F11.

**Figure 22–3 Spot Rates screen**

From Cod	To Cur	Rate
GBP	EUR	

---

**Note:** This screen displays both the "To" and "From" currencies.

---

7. Do one of the following:
  - To specify a spot rate for a currency pair enter the rate in the Rate field and press F6:
    - Rate
  - To continue with out specifying a spot rate for a currency pair, press F6.
  - To exit from this screen without updating the payment group, press F5.

### **22.3.1 Processing Options**

See [Section 43.2, "A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups \(P04257\)."](#)

---

---

## Setup Alternate Currency Payment

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 23.1, "Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Payments,"](#)
- [Section 23.2, "Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account."](#)

You can pay vouchers in a currency other than the domestic or foreign currency of the voucher by using the automatic payment method or manual payment with voucher match.

### 23.1 Setup Requirements for Alternate Currency Payments

To pay vouchers in an alternate currency, you must set up the following:

- Alternate currency clearing account and automatic accounting instruction (AAI)
- Alternate currency payment gain accounts and AAIs
- Alternate currency payment loss accounts and AAIs
- Processing options for alternate payments

To calculate the gain or loss amount associates with a foreign currency payment, the system calculates the changes in the exchange rate and the rate used at time of payment.

When you process alternate currency payments, there is an additional gain or loss on the transaction that is associated specifically with the alternate currency.

The gain and loss accounts for alternate payments and standard gain and losses can be different. The differences are handled by using different sets of AAIs.

The gains and losses for alternate currency payments are recorded separately from standard gains and losses.

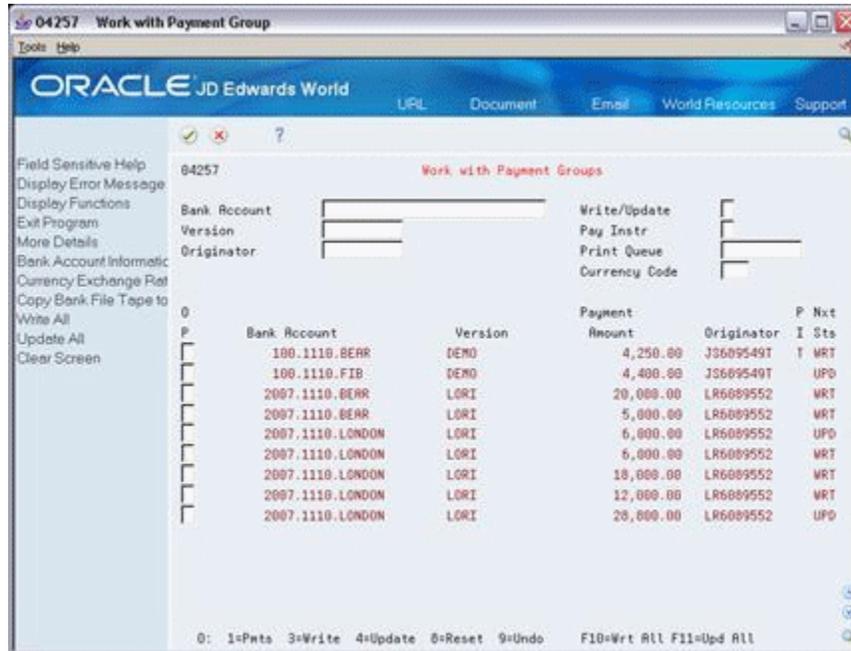
#### 23.1.1 Work with Payment Groups (P04257)

When processing payment in alternate currency, you can choose to enter a spot rate to allow the exchange rate to be selected from the exchange rate table based on the payment (G/L) used. A processing option in Work with Payment groups controls this option.

##### **To work with payment groups**

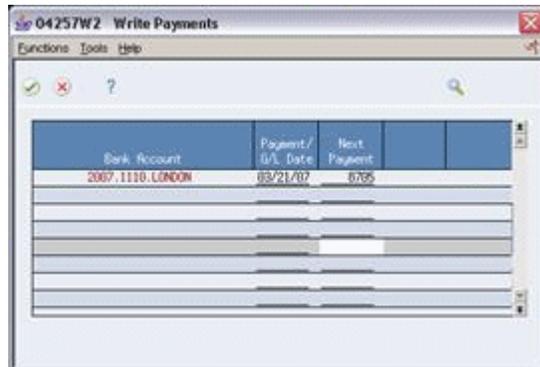
On Work with Payment Groups

**Figure 23–1 Work With Payment Group screen**



1. Complete the following field:
  - Bank Account
2. Press Enter.
3. Do one of the following to display the "Write Payments" screen:
  - Enter 3 in the Option (OP) field.
  - Press F10

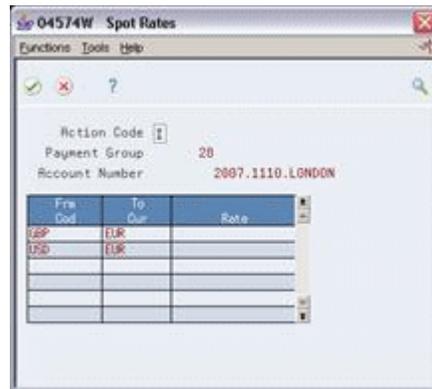
**Figure 23–2 Write Payments screen**



4. Complete the following fields
  - Payment / G/L Date
  - Next Payment (Optional)
5. Click the Checkmark.
6. Do one of the following:
  - Enter 4 in the Option (OP) field.

- Press F11.

**Figure 23–3 Spot Rates screen**




---

**Note:** This screen displays two sets of currencies the "To" and "From" currencies, between foreign and alternate and between foreign to domestic.

---

7. Do one of the following:
  - To specify a spot rate for a currency pair enter the rate in the Rate field and press F6:
    - Rate
  - To continue with out specifying a spot rate for a currency pair, press F6.
  - To exit from this screen without updating the payment group, press F5.

### 23.1.2 Processing Options

See [Section 43.2, "A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups \(P04257\)."](#)

### 23.1.3 Alternate Currency Clearing Account and AAI (P7)

To record a payment in an alternate currency, you must set up an alternate currency clearing account to track the conversion of the payment amount. The payment amount is recorded in the alternate currency and must be converted to the currency of the voucher. This clearing account provides an audit trail from the cash account entry in the payment currency to the offset trade account entry in the domestic currency.

The alternate currency clearing account is assigned to AAI item P7 and must follow these rules:

- It must be in the same company as the bank account from which the payment is made.
- It cannot be a monetary account.
- It must be company specific. You cannot use company 00000 as a default.
- It must include a business unit.
- It must be set up with a blank offset field and no currency code value. If set up, the system ignores them.

- The business unit is optional, unlike Accounts Receivable where it is required.

### 23.1.4 Alternate Currency Payment Gain/Loss Accounts and AAls (PY/PZ)

To record a gain incurred on an alternate currency payment, you must set up a gain account. This account shows the gains realized when the domestic amount of a payment is less than the amount, which is derived by calculating from the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

The gain account for the alternate currency payment is assigned to AAI item PY.

To record a loss incurred on an alternate currency payment, you must set up a loss account for an alternate currency payment. This account shows the losses realized when the domestic amount of a payment is greater than the amount derived by calculating from the alternate currency to the foreign currency to the domestic currency.

The loss account for the alternate currency payment is assigned to AAI item PZ.

AAI items PY/PZ follow the same search sequence.

In Automatic Account Instructions (P00121), set up:

- PYxxx - Alternate Currency Gain, where xxx represents the alternate currency code (optional)
- PZxxx - Alternate Currency Loss, where xxx represents the alternate currency code (optional)

AAI items PY and PZ follow the same search sequence:

AAI	Explanation
PYxxx	For a specific company (where xxx is the currency code)
PYxxx	For company 00000 (where xxx is the company code)
PYyyyy	For a specific company (where yyyy is the G/L offset)
PYyyyy	For company 00000 (where yyyy is the G/L offset)
PY	For a specific company (with <blank> or no offset)
PY	For company 00000 (with <blank> or no offset)

This is the same AAI search sequence that is used for standard gains and losses.

### 23.1.5 Processing Options

See [Section 43.1, "Create Payment Groups \(P04570\)."](#)

See [Section 43.2, "A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups \(P04257\)."](#)

See [Section 43.3, "Manual with Match Check Processing \(P04102\)."](#)

## 23.2 Purpose of an Alternate Currency Clearing Account

Since the original voucher amount recorded against the payables trade account is in the domestic or foreign currency, the offset amount must also be in the same currency. To calculate this offset amount, the payment currency is converted to the domestic or foreign currency and then stored in the clearing account.

The alternate currency clearing account will balance on the domestic side but not on the foreign side. This is because the foreign side contains different currencies, which will never balance.

The entries for an alternate currency receipt are as follows:

**Figure 23–4 Entries for Alternate Currency Receipts**

Alternate Currency Payment Amount		Foreign Payment Amount	
Alternate Currency Clearing Account	Bank Account	Alternate Currency Clearing Account	Gains/Losses Payables Account

The alternate currency clearing account provides the audit trail from the bank account entry in the payment currency to the offset trade account entry in the domestic currency.

### 23.2.1 How Gains/Losses Are Calculated on Alternate Payments

Gains and losses are calculated using the exchange rates that are effective on the date of the payment. For alternate currency payments, gains and losses are recorded on two different entries.

One entry is calculated based on the fluctuation of the exchange rates between the transaction currency and the company currency. This gain or loss is the same gain or loss that would have been realized if the payment did not include an alternate currency.

The other entry is the difference between the following amounts:

1. The amount calculated by converting from the payment currency to the transaction currency and then converting that to the company currency.
2. The amount calculated by converting from the alternate currency payment directly to the company currency (this is the amount that is actually paid from the bank account).

A gain or loss is recorded if the amount that is actually paid (2) is less than or greater than the amount calculated from converting the payment currency to the transaction currency to the company currency (1).

Another way of stating this is the alternate currency gain or loss is calculated as the domestic amount applied to the bank minus the domestic payment amount applied to the voucher. These will usually be small amounts caused by rounding differences.

This gain or loss will use AAI items RY or RZ.



---

## Processing Alternate Currency Payments

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 24.1, "Alternate Currency Payment Records,"](#)
- [Section 24.2, "Creating Automatic Payments in an Alternate Currency,"](#)
- [Section 24.3, "Creating Manual Payments in an Alternate Currency,"](#)
- [Section 24.4, "How Alternate Currency Payment Amounts Are Calculated."](#)

Most of the alternate currency payment processing is based on the setup you do before you process payments.

Before you process payments in an alternate currency, you can review the vouchers in both the domestic and the 'as' if currency on Supplier Ledger Inquiry. The alternate currency amount you view on Supplier Ledger Inquiry may not be the exact amount of the payment due to rounding differences.

### 24.1 Alternate Currency Payment Records

Alternate currency payment amounts are stored in the A/P Matching Document table (F0413). The currency in this table will be different from the currency in the A/P Matching Document Detail table (F0414) because an alternate currency payment is involved. The historical exchange rate stored in the A/P Matching Document Detail table contains the exchange rate that is used to calculate from the foreign currency to the alternate currency.

Realized and alternate gains or losses are calculated at time of update and recorded in the F0414. The exchange rate on the realized gain or loss record will be the rate from the transaction currency to domestic. The exchange rate on the alternate gain or loss record will be the rate from the alternate currency to domestic currency.

### 24.2 Creating Automatic Payments in an Alternate Currency

Processing alternate currency automatic payments is similar to processing other automatic payments with differences noted for these tasks:

- Creating payment groups
- Writing payments
- Updating payment groups

## 24.2.1 Create Payment Groups (P04570)

Set the processing options for alternate currency processing as noted in Alternate Currency Payment Set Up. You may group voucher by currency code in addition to bank account if desired.

### 24.2.1.1 Error Messages

If an error occurs when you create payment groups, a message prints on the Create Payment Groups report. An error message prints, for example, if you try to write a Euro payment from a USD bank account. The error messages that are specific to alternate currency payments are:

- Alternate currency clearing account is invalid or is a monetary account
- Alternate currency clearing account company is not the same as the transaction company
- AAI for alternate gain or loss account is invalid
- Alternate currency gain or loss account company is not the same currency as transaction company
- The currency of the alternate payment did not match the currency of the bank account

## 24.2.2 Work with Payment Groups (P04257)

Set the processing option to display amounts in alternate currency when viewing payment groups (optional).

Write: Write payment per normal payment processing. An effective date for the exchange rate to be used can be set up or the system date will be used for the default.

When you write payments, the exchange rate on the date of payment is recorded as follows:

- The foreign to domestic currency rate is recorded as a standard gain or loss
- The alternate to domestic currency rate is recorded as an alternate gain or loss

### 24.2.2.1 Error Messages

If an error occurs when you write payments, a message appears after you enter the payment date. The error message that is specific to alternate currency payments is currency exchange rate not found. Confirm that all necessary exchange rates are set up in the Exchange Rates table (F0015).

Update: Update the payment group. Realized and alternate gains or losses are calculated at time of update and recorded in the F0414. The exchange rate on the realized gain or loss record will be the rate from the transaction currency to domestic. The exchange rate on the alternate gain or loss record will be the rate from the alternate currency to domestic.

If an error occurs when you update payment groups, a message prints on the Update Payments Error Report. The error messages that are specific to alternate currency payments are:

- Currency exchange rate not found
- Exchange rate cannot be changed between writing and updating payments

## 24.3 Creating Manual Payments in an Alternate Currency

To process alternate payments using Manual Payment with Voucher Match (P04102):

1. There are 2 processing options for Alternate Payment Processing in P04102. The first is to display the alternate currency code field and this must be set to a one. The second designates which exchange rate to display as the default, either alternate to foreign rate, or alternate to domestic rate. Regardless of what is set as the default, you can use Alternate Domestic/Foreign Alternate function (F6) to toggle between the two rates.
2. Populate the header information per normal payment processing, however you must enter a payment date. In the Currency Code field, designate the voucher (transaction) currency; in the Alternate Currency field, designate the payment currency. Press enter. This will display open vouchers in the voucher currency specified. Enter payment amount and amount applied to voucher in the voucher currency and press enter.
3. Once payment is entered, the system will calculate the alternate payment amount. You can view the alternate payment amount, and the exchange rates used by inquiring on the payment after entry. In the example below, the voucher was created for \$1000 CAD to a USD company. The payment was in GBP. Note that the payment was applied in the original voucher amount of \$1000 and the mode of 'F'. The system calculates the alternate amount of GBP 466.20 upon entry. This is what the transaction looks like after entry, when the alternate currency amount has been calculated:

Figure 24–1 Payment With Voucher Match screen

Voucher Number	Pay Itm	Invoice Number	Net Due Date	Amount Applied	Open Amount
155526	001	7697-9879	02/14/17	1,000.00	

4. The system creates records in the F0413 and F0414 upon entry as described in Alternate Currency Payment Records, above.

## 24.4 How Alternate Currency Payment Amounts Are Calculated

The amount of the alternate currency payment is calculated as follows:

- Add the total amount of the vouchers in the supplier's currency.
- Use the exchange rate set up for the supplier's currency to the alternate currency to calculate the payment amount.

### 24.4.1 Example: Canadian Company Pays USD Voucher in JPY

This example illustrates a Canadian dollar (CAD) base currency company that issues a voucher currency in a foreign currency, U.S. dollars (USD). The payment currency is an alternate currency, Japanese yen (JPY). Because of the exchange rate conversions, there is the potential for two gains or losses: one between Canadian dollar (CAD) and USD and the other between CAD, JPY, and USD.

Description	Currency	Amount	Exchange Rate 1 January 2017	Exchange Rate 1 February 2017
Voucher (domestic currency)	CAD	200		
Voucher (foreign currency)	USD	142.57	1 USD = 1.4028 CAD	
Payment	JPY	18,570		1 USD = 1.4357 CAD  1 CAD = 90.72 JPY  1 USD = 130.25 JPY
Standard gain or loss	CAD	4.69		
Alternate gain or loss	CAD	.01		

### 24.4.2 Calculations

Calculation	Description
Foreign Currency Voucher (USD)	The voucher on 1 January 2017 is 142.57 USD.
Alternate Currency Payment (JPY) Calculation	The payment on 1 February 2017 is 18,570 JPY, which is calculated as follows: $142.57 \text{ USD} \times 130.25 = 18,570 \text{ JPY}$
Regular Gain or loss Calculation	The gain or loss created by the exchange rate fluctuations between the voucher currency and the domestic currency is calculated as follows: $200 \text{ CAD} - (142.57 \text{ USD} \times 1.4357) \text{ CAD} = 4.69 \text{ CAD}$
Alternate Currency Gain or loss Calculation	The alternate currency gain or loss is calculated and an alternate loss is recorded as follows: $204.69 - (18,570 \text{ JPY} / 90.72 = 204.70 \text{ CAD}) = - 0.01 \text{ CAD}$
Bank Account Entry	The bank account is credited as follows:  18,570 JPY (the amount of the payment) on the foreign side  204.70 CAD (the total of the pay items, including gains/losses) on the domestic side

**Figure 24-2 T-Accounts Showing How Alternate Currency Payment Amounts Are Calculated**

	Expense	Trade		Cash	
PV	200.00 CAD				
	142.57 USD				
PK				204.70 CAD	
				18,570 JPY	
<i>AE (Voucher)</i>		200.00 CAD	200.00 CAD		
<i>AE (Payment)</i>		142.57 USD	142.57 USD		

**Figure 24-3 T-Accounts Showing the Gain/Loss in Alternate Currency Transaction Processing**

	Clearing	Gain/Loss		Alt. Gain/Loss	
P7	204.70 CAD				
	18,570 JPY				
	204.70 CAD				
	142.57 USD				
PG			4.69 CAD		0.01 CAD



---

---

## Print Open A/R or A/P Reports with Foreign Amounts

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 25.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 25.2, "Printing the Open A/R Foreign Amounts Report,"](#)
- [Section 25.3, "Printing the Open A/P Foreign Amounts Report."](#)

### 25.1 Overview

#### Navigation

**From Accounts Payable (G04), choose Accounts Payable Reports**

**From Accounts Payable Reports (G0414), choose Open A/P with Foreign Amounts**

**From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose Accounts Receivable Reports**

**From Accounts Receivable Reports (G0314), choose Open A/R with Foreign Amounts**

To review A/R or A/P detail for both foreign and domestic amounts, print the Open A/R or A/P Foreign Amounts report. This report is similar to the standard Open Detail reports, but includes:

- The base company currency
- The transaction currency
- The original and open foreign balances

This section contains the following:

- [Printing the Open A/R Foreign Amounts Report](#)
- [Printing the Open A/P Foreign Amounts Report](#)

### 25.2 Printing the Open A/R Foreign Amounts Report

There are several versions of the Open A/R Foreign Amounts report (P03429) that you may choose from:

- Foreign and Domestic
- Aging
- Receipts History

- Foreign and Domestic with Aging
- Summarized (by Company)
- Foreign and Domestic - 'As Of'

**See Also:**

- Process 'As Of' Reports in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*.

### 25.2.1 Processing Options

See [Section 44.1, "A/R Currency Detail \(P03429\)."](#)

## 25.3 Printing the Open A/P Foreign Amounts Report

There are several versions of the Open A/R Foreign Amounts report (P03429) that you may choose from:

- Foreign and Domestic
- Aging
- Foreign and Domestic - 'As Of'

**See Also:**

- Print A/P 'As Of' Reports in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Payable Guide*.

### 25.3.1 Processing Options

See [Section 44.2, "Currency Detail Report \(P04427\)."](#)

# Part VIII

---

## Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 26, "Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences,"
- Chapter 27, "Overview to Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement,"
- Chapter 28, "Understand Monetary Account Valuation,"
- Chapter 29, "Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses,"
- Chapter 30, "Understand Balance Currency Restatement,"
- Chapter 31, "Define Restatement Rates,"
- Chapter 32, "Work with Calculations for Balance Restatement,"
- Chapter 33, "Calculate Restated Balances,"
- Chapter 34, "Understand Detailed Currency Restatement,"
- Chapter 35, "Set Up Detailed Currency Restatement,"
- Chapter 36, "Calculate Detailed Currency Restatement,"
- Chapter 37, "Review/Approve Detailed Currency Transactions,"
- Chapter 38, "Post the Detailed Currency Journal,"
- Chapter 39, "Work with "As If" Currency Reposting."



---

---

## Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 26.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 26.2, "Exchange Rate Difference Accounting,"](#)
- [Section 26.3, "Set Up AAIs for Exchange Rate Difference Accounting,"](#)
- [Section 26.4, "Voiding E1 Vouchers/Payments,"](#)
- [Section 26.5, "Voiding E2 Invoices/Receipts."](#)

### 26.1 Overview

#### Navigation

**From General Accounting (G09), enter 29 for Advanced and Technical Operations**

**From Advanced and Technical Operations (G0931), choose Advanced International Processing**

When foreign vouchers and invoices are paid or received and exchange rate differences cause a realized gain or loss to occur, some government regulations dictate that the gain or loss amount be handled as a legitimate transaction. This requires that a valid voucher or invoice be entered and a payment is made or a receipt is received for the amount of the gain or loss. If taxes were involved in the original voucher/invoice, these same taxes will be processed in the newly created invoice/voucher.

You can activate exchange rate difference processing at different levels depending on your government requirements. You may set up the exchange rate difference processing at the Accounts Receivables and/or Accounts Payables level by activating the associated A/R or A/P Constant. Exchange rate difference processing can be activated for all invoices or vouchers or only for specific companies. To process at the company level you must first set the A/R and A/P constant for activation, then set the corresponding constant in Company Numbers and Names (P00105) for the specific company.

When realized gain or loss records are posted, information about the gain or loss transaction will be recorded in the Exchange Rates Difference file (F09320). The A/P and A/R exchange rates difference programs will access this file when you are ready to create the specific documents for the amount of the gain or loss.

#### 26.1.1 Process A/R Gains/Losses (P098651)

New invoices for the amount of the gain or loss will be created and assigned a Document Type of E2 in a new invoice batch (batch type 'I'). This will help you easily

identify and track Exchange Rate Difference (ERD) invoices. This program will also create the receipt for the entire amount of the new E2 invoice. The Matching Document Type will be 'RC' created in a new Receipt batch (batch type 'R').

There are two versions of the reports:

- One version creates the invoices as the original entries so if there were multiple pay items the E2 document will also have multiple pay items.
- The other version is for summarization so that the report can summarize all pay items for each invoice together.

The standard A/R Purge program has been modified to purge any related ERD records from the workfile (F09320) when E2 invoices and receipts are purged.

There are two reports generated by Process A/R Gains/Losses. An Update report showing you the information related to the E2 invoice and receipt to be created and an Error report detailing any issues that would prevent the E2 invoice and receipt from being created.

### 26.1.2 Process A/P Gains/Losses (P098652)

New vouchers for the amount of the gain or loss will have a Document Type of E1 created in a new voucher batch (batch type 'V'). This will help you easily identify and track Exchange Rate Difference (ERD) vouchers. This program will also create the payment for the entire amount of the new E1 voucher. The Matching Document Type will be 'PN' created in a new manual payment batch (batch type 'M'). To keep the Vendor Invoice Number unique (VINV), the system will concatenate a Next Number and the system date for the new Vendor Invoice Number.

There are two versions of this report:

- One version creates the vouchers as the original entries so if there were multiple pay items the E1 document will also have multiple pay items.
- The other version is for summarization so that the report can summarize all pay items for each voucher together.

The standard A/P Purge program has been modified to purge any related ERD records from the workfile (F09320) when E1 vouchers and payments are purged.

There are three reports generated by Process A/P Gains/Losses. An Update report showing you the information related to the E1 voucher and payment to be created, an Error report detailing any issues that would prevent the E1 voucher and payment from being created and a Payment report showing you the information related to the payment created.

## 26.2 Exchange Rate Difference Accounting

The G/L account related to each AAI item will be used for both the JE distribution account for the invoice or voucher and the bank account for the receipt/payment. Each account will net to zero with the post of the invoice or receipt batch and the voucher or payment batch.

The table below illustrates the accounting entries for exchange rate difference documents for an A/R gain:

- AAI item ERRG (Exchange Rate Difference Gain) - account 1.9142.GAIN
- AAI item RC (AR Trade) - account 1.1210
- 1 – Post of the Invoice batch for the E2 invoice.

- 2 – Post of the Receipt batch for the RC receipt.

**Figure 26–1 Accounting Entries for Exchange Rate Difference Documents for an A/R Gain**

1.9142.GAIN	
2. 85- RC	1. 85 E2

1.1210	
1. 85 AE	2. 85- AE

## 26.3 Set Up AAls for Exchange Rate Difference Accounting

You must set up AAls to process Exchange Rate Differences.

From Automatic Accounting Instructions (P00121), set up the following AAls:

AAI	Description
ERRG	For A/R exchange rate difference documents relating to a realized gain
ERRL	For A/R exchange rate difference documents relating to a realized loss.
ERPG	For A/P exchange rate difference documents relating to a realized gain
ERPL	For A/P exchange rate difference documents relating to a realized loss

### 26.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
A/R and A/P gain and loss transactions	In A/R, a positive invoice is a gain; a negative invoice is a loss. In A/P, a negative voucher is gain; a positive voucher is a loss.

### 26.3.2 Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences for A/R

#### Navigation

From Accounts Receivable (G03), choose 29 for Accounts Receivable Set Up

From Accounts Receivable Setup (G0341), choose Accounts Receivable Constants

#### To set up exchange rate differences for accounts receivable

On Accounts Receivable Constants

**Figure 26–2 Accounts Receivable Constants screen**

Accounts Receivable Constants	
Action Code	1
Company	00000 J.D. Edwards & Company
Delinquency Notice (Y/N)	Y
Print Statement (Y/N)	Y
Auto Receipt (Y/N)	Y
Auto Receipt Algorithm	1
Age as of Date (Blank=Today's Date)	06/30/10
Aging Method (1,2,3)	1
Date Aging Based On	0
Aging Days(999 = Infinity)	
Beginning	30 thru 0 thru 30 thru 60
thru	90 thru 120 thru 150 thru 999
Batch Control Required (Y/N)	N
Manager Approval of Input (Y/N)	N
Offset Method (D, S, Y, or B)	D
	Suspended Tax Processing <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
G/L Interface (Y/N)	Y
	Exchange Rate Difference <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Specify the method for Exchange Rate Difference processing:

- Blank = No exchange Rate Difference processing.
- 1= Exchange Rate Difference for all invoices.
- 2 = Exchange Rate Difference processing at the company level.

### 26.3.3 Processing Options

See [Section 45.2, "Exchange Rate Diff - A/R Gain/Loss/Proof \(P098651\)."](#)

### 26.3.4 Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences for A/P

#### Navigation

From Accounts Payable (G04), enter 29 for Accounts Payable Set Up

From Accounts Payable Setup (G0441), choose Accounts Payable Constants

#### To set up exchange rate difference for accounts payable

On Accounts Payable Constants

**Figure 26–3 Accounts Payable Constants screen**

000904 Accounts Payable Constant

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World URL Open PDF Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help 000904 Accounts Payable Constants

Display Error Message

Display Functions

Exit Program

Payee Control Setup

Clear Screen

Action Code

Batch Control Required (Y/N)

Manager Approval of Input (Y/N)

Offset Method (D, S, V, or B)

Duplicate Invoice Number Edit (Y/N/H)

R/P Rs of File Date

Rging Days(999 = Infinity) 1 thru  30 thru  60 thru  90 thru  120 thru  999

R/P Approval

Suspended Tax Processing

Exchange Rate Difference Processing

F8=Payee Control F24=More Keys

Specify the exchange rate differences processing:

- Blank = No exchange rate differences processing.
- 1 = Exchange rate differences processing is active for all vouchers.
- 2 = Exchange rate differences processing at the company level.

### 26.3.5 Processing Options

See [Section 45.3, "Exchange Rate Difference - A/P Gain/Loss \(P098652\)."](#)

### 26.3.6 Setting Up Exchange Rate Processing by Company

#### Navigation

From General Accounting (G09), choose Organization & Account Setup

From Organization & Account Setup (G09411), choose Company Numbers & Names

#### To set up exchange rate processing by company

On Company Numbers & Names

Figure 26-4 Company Numbers and Names screen

1. Choose the A/R and A/P Current Periods function (F4).
2. In the Exchange Rate: A/R field for the company you want to edit, specify the Exchange Rate Difference processing:
  - Blank or 0 = no exchange rate differences processing for the company.
  - 1 = exchange rate differences processing for all invoices for that company.

---

**Note:** The Exchange Rate A/R field only displays if the Exchange Rate Differences in the Accounts Receivable Constants is set to 1 or 2.

---

3. In the Exchange Rate: A/P field for the company you want to edit, specify the Exchange Rate differences processing:
  - Blank or 0 = no exchange differences processing for the company.
  - 1 = exchange rate differences processing for all vouchers for that company.

---

**Note:** The Exchange Rate A/P field only displays if the Exchange Rate Differences in the Accounts Payable Constants is set to 1 or 2.

---

### 26.3.7 Setting Up Exchange Rate Differences User Defined Codes

For Exchange Rate Differences processing, you must set up the following User Defined Codes (UDC):

- Document Type (00/DT)
- Document Type Invoices (00/DI)
- Document Type Vouchers (00/DV)

You can access these UDC tables from the General Systems menu (G00).

**Document Type (00/DT)**

Set up the Document Types E1 (Account Payable) and E2 (Account Receivable) that are used for exchange rate differences.

Code	Description
E1	Exchange Rate Difference Vouchers
E2	Exchange Rate Difference Invoices

**Document Type Invoices (00/DI)**

Set up the Document Type Invoice E2 (Accounts Receivable) that is used for exchange rate differences.

Code	Description
E2	Exchange Rate Difference Invoices

**Document Type Vouchers (00/DV)**

Set up the Document Type Vouchers E1 (Accounts Payable) that is used for exchange rate differences.

Code	Description
E1	Exchange Rate Difference Vouchers

## 26.4 Voiding E1 Vouchers/Payments

You are not allowed to Add, Change or Delete the ERD vouchers and their payments. They are created only as a by-product of the original voucher and payment that created the gain or loss in the first place. If you void the payment that created the gain or loss, a void record will be recorded in the exchange rate difference workfile (F09320). When Process A/P Gains/Losses (P08652) is run, it will create a new E1 voucher and payment for the void amount, thus clearing all the journal entries related to this transaction.

## 26.5 Voiding E2 Invoices/Receipts

You are not allowed to Add, Change or Delete the ERD invoices and their receipts. They are created only as a by-product of the original invoice and receipt that created the original gain or loss in the first place. If you void the receipt that created the gain or loss, a void record will be recorded in the Exchange Rate Difference workfile (F09320). When Process A/R Gains/Losses (P098651) is run, it will create a new E2 invoice and receipt for the void amount, thus clearing all the journal entries related to this transaction.



---

---

## Overview to Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 27.1, "Objectives,"](#)
- [Section 27.2, "Overview."](#)

### 27.1 Objectives

- To determine the current value of monetary accounts
- To calculate and post unrealized gains or losses on monetary accounts
- To restate account balances into another currency
- To restate account detail into another currency

### 27.2 Overview

If you work with monetary accounts and foreign currencies, periodically you will need to revalue your open vouchers, open invoices, and monetary accounts to reflect current exchange rates. Typically, as part of month-end processing, you calculate and post unrealized gains and losses due to exchange rate fluctuations.

If you have companies using different currencies, you will need to convert financial information into the currency of your parent company for consolidations. This process is called financial restatement. You can restate amounts into:

- A different currency (for example, Mexican pesos restated into U.S. dollars).
- The same currency using an index at the balance level. This might be useful in preparing budgets.
- A different currency at the transaction (detail) level. This is useful for companies operating in highly inflationary economies.

To eliminate fluctuations in exchange rates for comparing amounts, you might also need to repost transactions using a single exchange rate, as if it applied to all transactions.

Monthly valuation and financial restatement consist of:

- Understanding monetary account valuation
- Calculating unrealized gains and losses on monetary accounts
- Understanding balance currency restatement

- Defining restatement rates
- Working with calculations for balance restatement
- Calculating restated balances
- Understanding detailed currency restatement
- Setting up detailed currency restatement
- Calculating detailed currency restatement
- Working with "as if" currency reposting

### 27.2.1 What Are the Types of Monthly Valuations?

You can use five different programs to analyze and calculate changes due to currency fluctuations for monthly valuations. Two of the programs provide informational reports, without calculating gain or loss:

- A detail report of open foreign vouchers
- A detail report of open foreign invoices

Three other programs calculate unrealized gain or loss and print a report. For vouchers and invoices, the report also includes realized gain or loss that is calculated at the time of payment or receipt. The available reports are as follows:

- Realized and unrealized gains/losses on vouchers
- Realized and unrealized gains/losses on invoices
- Unrealized gains/losses on monetary accounts

You might want an account to accept only transactions in a specific currency. By assigning a currency code to an account, you make it currency-specific. JD Edwards World calls this type of account a monetary account. Generally, monetary accounts should be accounts that are denominated in currencies other than the domestic currency of your organization. A monetary account can be:

- A bank account
- Other accounts, such as A/P or A/R trade

**See Also:**

- Printing A/P Standard Reports in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Payable Guide*,
- Printing A/R Standard Reports in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*,
- [Chapter 29, "Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses."](#)

### 27.2.2 What Are the Types of Financial Restatement?

Balance currency restatement and detailed currency restatement are two different methods for restating into a different currency. "As if" reposting is used for eliminating currency fluctuations.

Type	Description
Balance currency restatement	Restates amounts into another currency used for reporting purposes. Restatement is on a balance level.  For example, by restating balances in U.S. dollars to Canadian dollars, you can consolidate reporting with other Canadian companies.
Detailed currency restatement	Enables you to maintain a second set of transactions in a stable currency for reporting purposes. This method is used for companies operating in a highly inflationary economy. Restatement occurs at the detail level and balance level.  For example, by restating transactions from Colombian pesos (COP) to U.S. dollars (USD), a Colombian company can generate meaningful comparisons of current to historical sales figures by using the more stable U.S. dollar.
"As if" reposting	Eliminates fluctuations in exchange rates over a period of time for comparisons.  For example, by reposting Euro transactions using a single exchange rate, a British company can compare actual income and expenses against budgeted amounts.

### 27.2.3 Which Ledgers Are Used for Financial Restatement?

When you restate currencies, the system maintains the original and restated amounts of each transaction in one or more of the following ledgers:

Ledger	Description
AA (actual amounts)	A complete chart of accounts in the base (domestic) currency of the company.
AC (consolidation ledger)	A complete or partial chart of accounts containing transactions in the reporting currency.  Used for balance currency restatement. (You can use ledger types other than AC.)
AD ("as if" restatement ledger)	A complete chart of accounts containing transactions from the AA ledger with foreign transactions restated at a single exchange rate.  Used for "as if" reposting. (You can use ledger types other than AD.)
CA (foreign currency)	A complete or partial chart of accounts containing transactions in foreign currencies. The CA ledger can contain many currencies.  Used for foreign transactions.
XA (alternate currency)	A partial or complete chart of accounts in the alternate (stable) currency. Each transaction in the AA ledger is restated into its alternate currency equivalent using the exchange rate effective on the date of the transaction.  Used for detailed currency restatement only.
YA (domestic origin)	A partial chart of accounts containing transactions that originated in the domestic currency (AA ledger). The amounts are in the domestic currency.  Used for detailed currency restatement only (optional).

Ledger	Description
ZA (foreign origin)	Partial chart of accounts containing transactions that originated in a foreign currency (CA ledger), restated into the alternate stable currency.  Used for detailed currency restatement only (optional).

The YA and ZA ledgers are typically used for reporting, joint ventures, and financial analysis.

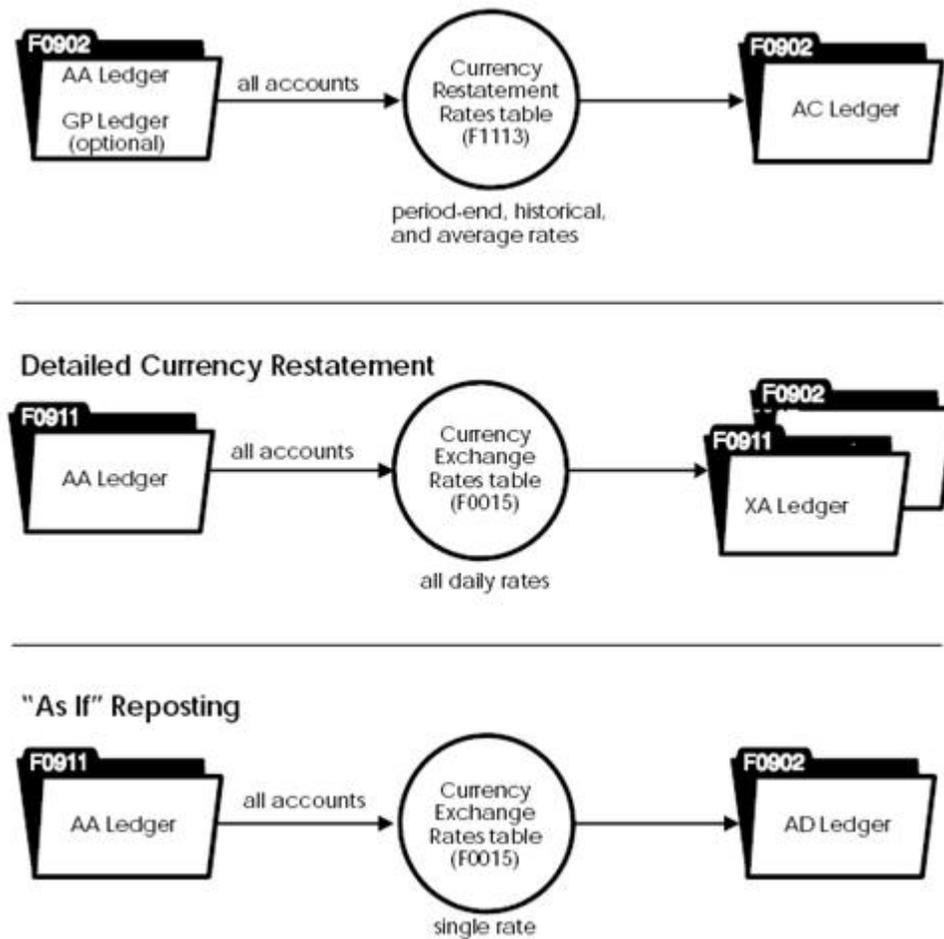
The system does not allow currency restatements or reposts to these ledgers:

- AA (actual amounts)
- AZ (cash basis ledger)
- CA (foreign currency)

The system reserves the following ledgers for detailed currency restatement. You cannot use these ledgers for balance currency restatement or "as if" repost.

- XA (alternate stable currency)
- YA (domestic origin)
- ZA (foreign origin)

The following graphic illustrates the three methods and the tables and ledgers involved. In this example, GP is a user-defined ledger type for Generally Accepted Accounting Practices (GAAP) adjustments.

**Figure 27–1 Balance Currency Restatement**

To display or print a restated currency with the correct number of decimal places, you assign a currency code to a ledger type. Generally, you should assign currency codes to the following ledger types:

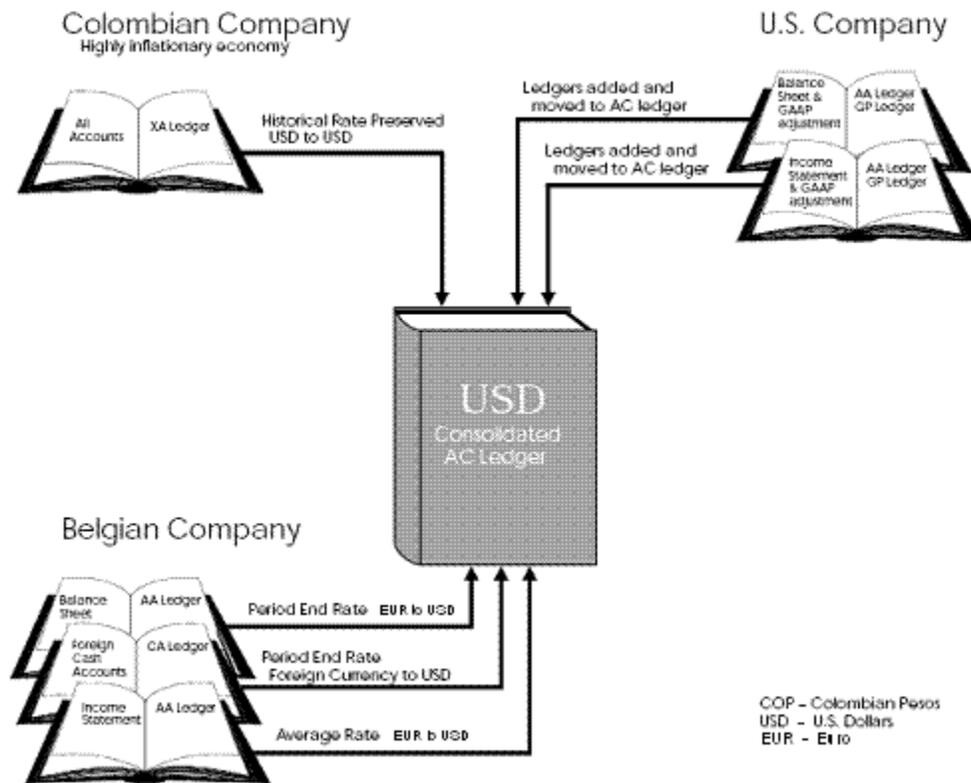
- AC (the currency for consolidated reporting)
- XA (the alternate stable currency)
- ZA (the alternate stable currency)

You should not assign currency codes to the following ledger types, for the reasons indicated:

- AA (can contain multiple currencies)
- AD (contains only the domestic currency)
- CA (can contain multiple currencies)
- YA (can contain multiple currencies)

The following shows a consolidation of three companies that operate in different parts of the world. The Colombian company operates in a highly inflationary economy and uses detailed currency restatement.

**Figure 27-2 Example: Consolidated Companies with Multiple Currency**



### 27.2.4 What Are the SFAS 52 Requirements?

Statement of Financial Accounting Standard (SFAS) 52 regulates how companies should do reporting that includes foreign currency translations. It contains guidelines for companies to determine their "functional currency" for accounting records and financial statements, as follows:

- Companies operating in an economy with a stable currency generally use their local currency as their functional currency. For this type of company, use the Balance Currency Restatement program to consolidate currencies for reporting.
- Companies operating in highly inflationary economies generally use a currency different from their local currency as their functional currency. The functional currency is typically the U.S. dollar (USD). For this type of company, use the Detailed Currency Restatement program. The AA ledger is the local currency and the XA ledger is the USD.

The Balance Currency Restatement and Detailed Currency Restatement programs meet SFAS 52 requirements.

---

---

## Understand Monetary Account Valuation

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 28.1, "How Are Unrealized Gains and Losses Calculated?"](#)
- [Section 28.2, "How Are Unrealized Gains and Losses Recorded?"](#)

With monetary account valuation, you calculate the current domestic value of the G/L account number based off the foreign balance.

### 28.1 How Are Unrealized Gains and Losses Calculated?

The Monetary Account Valuation program calculates unrealized gains and losses as follows:

1. Compares the currency code of selected accounts (the CA ledger for foreign balances) with the currency code of the company with which the account is associated (the AA ledger for domestic balances)
2. Retrieves an exchange rate from the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) based on the comparison using the "as of" date specified in the related processing option
3. Multiplies the original foreign balance by the exchange rate to compute the new domestic balance
4. Compares the new domestic balance to the original domestic balance from the AA ledger to calculate the unrealized gain or loss

### 28.2 How Are Unrealized Gains and Losses Recorded?

You need a journal entry to record the unrealized gain or loss. You can enter the journal entry manually, or you can set processing options to have the program create the journal entry.

The journal entry for unrealized gains and losses:

- Must have a document type of JX. This document type adjusts only the domestic side (AA ledger) of the monetary account and leaves the foreign side (CA ledger) unchanged.
- Must have the currency code for the domestic currency of the company.
- Should be a reversing entry because the gain or loss is not realized; it applies to the end of the period only and the reversing entry will automatically occur at the beginning of the following period. A processing option is available to choose if reversing or not.

Accounting rules in many countries (such as GAAP in the U.S.) specify that you report only currency losses, not gains. You can set a processing option so the program creates journal entries only for losses.

### 28.2.1 AAIs for Automatic Journal Entries

If you set the processing options to automatically create journal entries for unrealized gains/losses, the program uses the following AAIs:

<b>AAI</b>	<b>Description</b>
GVxxx	Designates which account to use for unrealized gains on a monetary account. You can optionally set up a separate item for each currency code (xxx).
GWxxx	Designates which account to use for unrealized losses on a monetary account. You can optionally set up a separate item for each currency code (xxx).
GR	Designates which offset account to use for unrealized gain/loss. If the offset is the monetary account (for example, 100.1110.FRANCE), which is usually the case, do not set up this AAI.  <b>Caution:</b> If you use GR, ensure that it is company specific. DO NOT set up a record for the default company 00000, if you do the system will error and not write the Journal Entry.

**See Also:**

- [Section 2.7, "Setting Up AAIs for Multi-Currency."](#)

## Calculate Unrealized Gains and Losses

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 29.1, "Overview."](#)

### 29.1 Overview

#### Navigation

From General Accounting (G09), choose Revaluation and Restatement

From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Monthly Valuation

From Multi-Currency Monthly Valuation (G1121), choose Monetary Account Valuation

If you use monetary accounts, you will need to periodically calculate and post the unrealized gains and losses on monetary (currency-specific) accounts. Generally, you run the Monetary Account Valuation program at period-end, prior to running financial statements, to do the calculations.

This DREAM Writer program prints a report that lists:

- Domestic and foreign ledger balances
- Current domestic value of the foreign currency
- Unrealized gain or loss amount

**Figure 29-1 Monetary Account Valuation Report**

05415		JD Edwards World Monetary Account Valuation All Companies					Page -	
							Date -	5/24/1
							As of -	6/30/1
Co	Account Codes	L	Description	Cur	Ledger Balance		Curr Domestic	Gains/Los
		D		Cod	Domestic	Foreign	Val of Foreign	+/-
00070	70.A	1	A Model Multi-National Comp	EUR				
00070	70.B	2	General Accounts					
00070	70.1110.BBLCBP	7	BBL - Pound Sterling	GBP	47,407,853	905,867.50	47,528,150	120
			General Accounts		47,407,853	905,867.50	47,528,150	120
			A Model Multi-National Comp		47,407,853	905,867.50	47,528,150	120
			Grand Total		47,407,853	905,867.50	47,528,150	120

You can use this report as a trial balance that displays both foreign and domestic amounts. For that reason, you can set the level of detail in a processing option.

If the report includes more than one currency, the total for the foreign ledger balance column is a hash total and, therefore, meaningless.

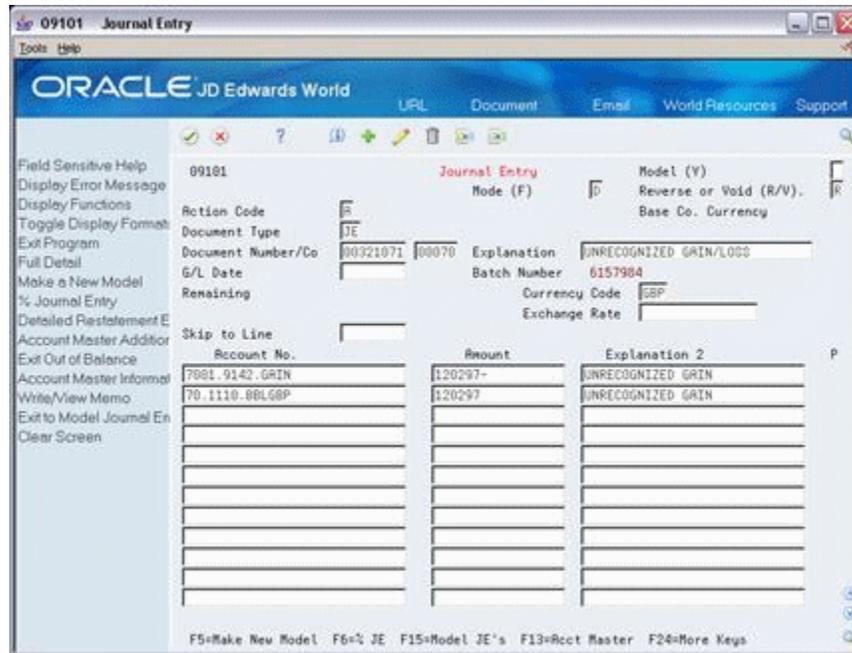
### 29.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015) contains current information. See [Section 35.7, "Working with Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement."](#)
- Verify that AAI items GVxxx, GWxxx, and GR are set up correctly.

### 29.1.2 Example: Journal Entry for Unrealized Gain or Loss

The following shows a journal entry for the sample report. The program generates this journal entry if you set the related processing options.

**Figure 29–2 Journal Entry screen**



### 29.1.3 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Monetary accounts	If you are using monetary account valuation over accounts that are designated by currency, use version XJDE0001.
Non monetary accounts	Use version XJDE0002 if you want to perform monetary account valuation on accounts not designated as monetary accounts, and you are posting balances by currency.

**See Also:**

- [Section 11, "Calculate Unrealized A/P Gains and Losses."](#)

## 29.1.4 Processing Options

See [Section 45.1, "Monetary Account Valuation \(P09415\)."](#)

## 29.1.5 Data Selection for Monetary Account Valuation

JD Edwards World recommends that you use the selection criteria for currency code provided in the DEMO version (NE \*BLANKS).



---

---

## Understand Balance Currency Restatement

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 30.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 30.2, "What Information Does the System Need for Calculations?"](#)
- [Section 30.3, "How Are Restated Balances Calculated?"](#)

If your organization has companies operating in more than one country, you might need to consolidate financial reporting among the different companies. To do this, you need to restate existing company balances into one common currency.

### 30.1 Overview

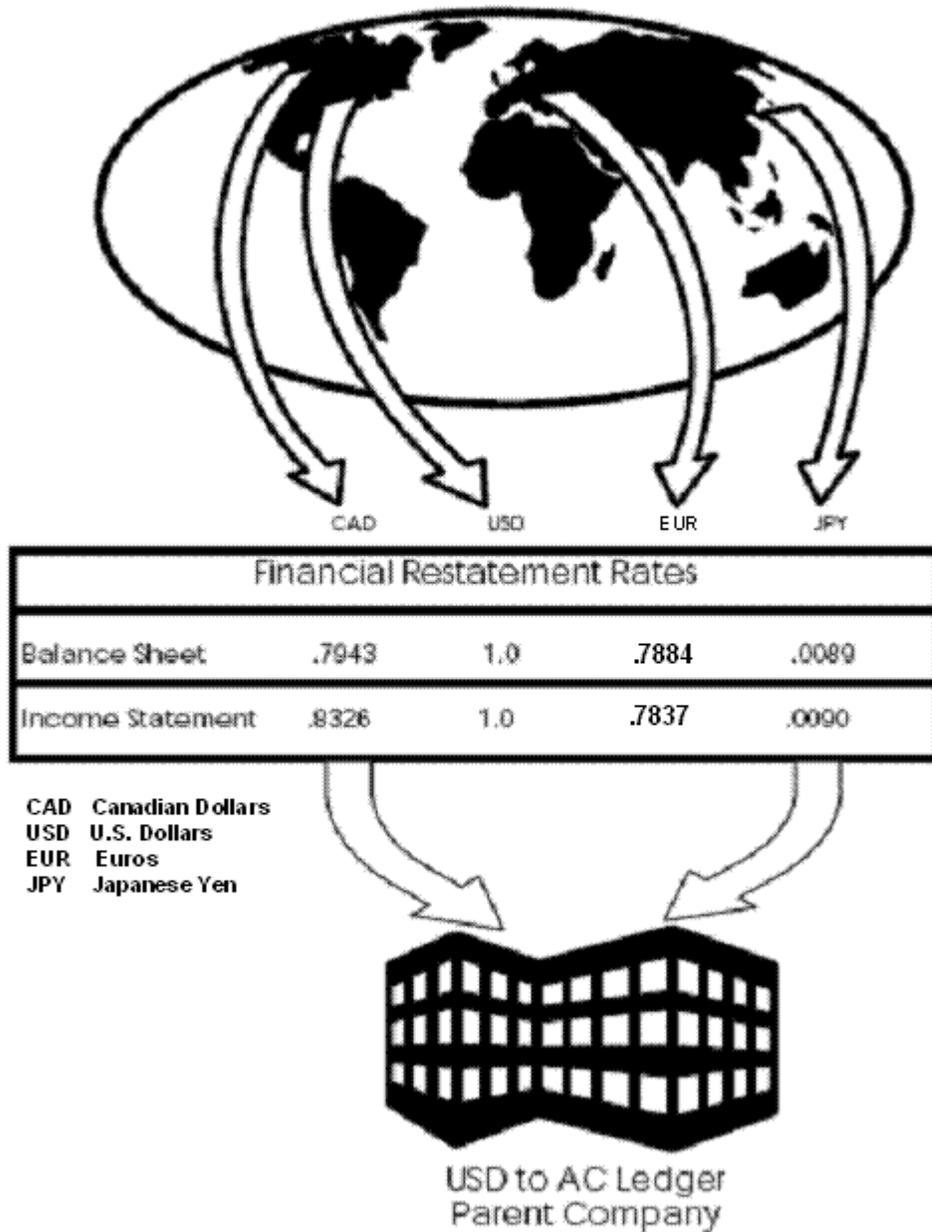
You might use balance restatement to:

- Restate accounts at period-end, prior to generating consolidated financial reports. For example, you can restate subsidiary company accounts into the parent company's currency for consolidated reporting.
- Combine amounts from up to three different ledgers to one ledger. For example, you can restate the AA (actual amounts) and GP (GAAP adjustments) ledgers into the AC (consolidation) ledger.
- Restate accounts for "what if budget analysis. For example, you can specify a budget rate different from that used in the accounting books for internal comparison purposes.
- Restate balances for specific business units.

You can create journal entries in the AC ledger. Typically, such journal entries are eliminating journal entries. You can recalculate a period without losing journal entries already made to this ledger.

The following illustrates why you might need to restate balances.

Figure 30-1 Example: Why Balances May Need to be Restated

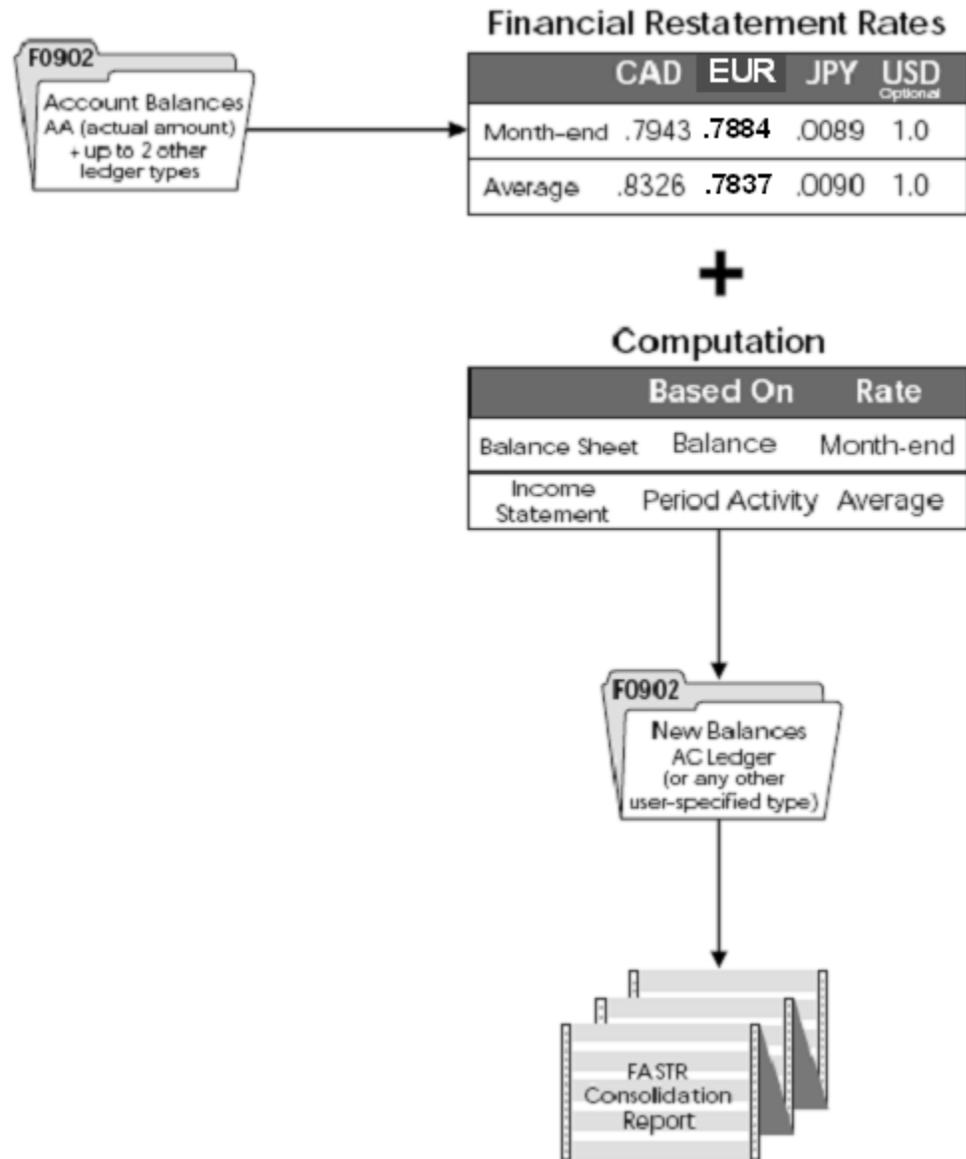


To restate existing company balances, you:

1. Define restatement rates.
2. Work with calculations.
3. Calculate restated balances.

The following illustrates the balance currency restatement process.

Figure 30–2 Balance Currency Restatement Process



## 30.2 What Information Does the System Need for Calculations?

Before you enter or revise calculations, you should understand the information the system uses in the calculations. You provide the following key information:

- Rate type
- Calculation method
- Translation adjustment account

### 30.2.1 Rate Type

The system uses rate types to determine which exchange rate to use when it calculates new balances. For each range of accounts, you can enter one of the following rate types:

Type	Description
A (period average)	Period calculations (profit and loss accounts)
M (month-end)	Balance calculations (balance sheet accounts)
H (historical)	Balance calculations (fixed asset, inventory, and equity accounts)
User-defined rate types	For example, a budget rate (different from an accounting rate) to do "what if" budget amounts and comparison

### 30.2.2 Calculation Method

You can specify a calculation method for each range of accounts. The system uses the calculation method to determine which formula to use when it calculates currency conversions. The calculation methods and their formulas are:

Method	Formula
0 (net period)	Period calculations: (Period Amount x Average Rate)
1 (cumulative balance)	Balance calculations: (Inception-to-Date Balance) x (Month-end Rate)

If you do not supply a calculation method, the system uses the default from the data dictionary. The data item is Calculation Method-Balance or Period (CMBP).

The following examples show the results of using the two calculation methods.

### 30.2.3 Example: Net Period Calculation - Method 0

In this example, the AC ledger amount for period 3 is 80.

Accounting Period	Period Amount	Average Rate	Calculation	To Ledger Period Posting	To Ledger Period Balance
Period 1	100	1.10	$100 \times 1.10$	110	110
Period 2	200	1.05	$200 \times 1.05$	210	320
Period 3	100	0.80	$100 \times 0.80$	80	400

### 30.2.4 Example: Cumulative Balance Calculation - Method 1

In this example, the AC ledger balance for period 3 is 1120.

From Ledger Accounting Period	Period-Ending Balance	Period Ending Rate	Calculation	To Ledger Period Posting	To Ledger Period Ending Balance
Beginning Balance	1000	0.90	$(1000 \times .90)$	900	900
Period 1	100	1.10	$((1000 + 100) \times 1.10) - 900$	310	1210
Period 2	200	1.05	$(1300 \times 1.05) - (900 + 310)$	155	1365

From Ledger Accounting Period	Period-Ending Balance	Period Ending Rate	Calculation	To Ledger Period Posting	To Ledger Period Ending Balance
Period 3	100	0.80	$(1400 \times .80) - 1210 - 155$	-245	1120

### 30.2.5 Translation Adjustment Accounts

Translation adjustments are caused by a change in the exchange rates. The system calculates translation adjustments during the restatement process. The Revise Computations form provides two fields for entering the G/L account for the translation adjustments, one in the header area and one for each detail line. The system uses these fields as follows:

- In the header area, the system uses the translation adjustment account to make a balancing entry for translation gains and losses for the entire report. If you do not define a translation adjustment account, the system does not make an adjusting entry.
- In the detail lines, the system uses the translation adjustment account to enter translation gains and losses due to a change in the exchange rate within a period. This is not a balancing entry. The system makes this calculation for each range of accounts. The formula for calculating translation gain or loss depends on the calculation method, as follows:
  - If the calculation method is 0 (net period), the translation gain or loss is calculated according to the following formula:
    - $(\text{average rate for period} \times \text{net activity}) - (\text{end of period rate} \times \text{net activity})$
  - If the calculation method is 1 (cumulative balance), the translation gain or loss is calculated according to the following formula:
    - $(\text{beginning period balance} \times \text{beginning of period balance rate}) - (\text{beginning period balance} \times \text{end of period balance rate})$

### 30.3 How Are Restated Balances Calculated?

The Compute Balance Restatement program does the following:

- Reads the Account Balances table (F0902) to find a beginning balance and period amount in the AA ledger for each G/L account in the range of accounts for the specified company.
- Applies calculations based on the type of restatement, as follows:
  - Balances for a selected period other than period 1. The system leaves previous balances as is, restates the balance for the current period, and clears all periods after the selected period.
  - Balances for period 1. The system updates beginning balances, restates the balance for the current period, and clears all periods after the current period.
  - Year-to-date balances for selected periods. The system restates balances for the selected periods, and clears all periods after the selected period.
  - Amounts from the AA ledger type for a monetary account. If the currency associated with the destination ledger type matches the account's currency, the system uses the amounts from the CA ledger type instead of restating amounts.

Performs the following updates, where they apply:

- The system does not change or update the APYC or APYN; it creates records for period 1 in the destination ledger based on the rate type and calculation method.
- If no effective restatement rate exists for the prior year, the system updates the beginning balances for the destination ledger type to zero.
- If prior year records exist for the destination ledger type, the system updates the beginning balances as follows:
  - The prior year net postings in the current year's restatement ledger type with the total period postings of the prior year's restatement ledger type
  - The prior year balance in the current year's restatement ledger type with the cumulative balance of the prior year's restatement ledger type
- Creates or updates the destination ledger type, generally the AC ledger type, in the Account Balances table.

---

---

**Note:** When the annual close is run, the system updates the AC ledger APYC and APYN at that time. The system calculates retained earnings if it finds a destination ledger in user defined code list 09/LA with X in the first position of the Special Handling field.

---

---

---

---

## Define Restatement Rates

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 31.1, "Overview."](#)

### 31.1 Overview

#### Navigation

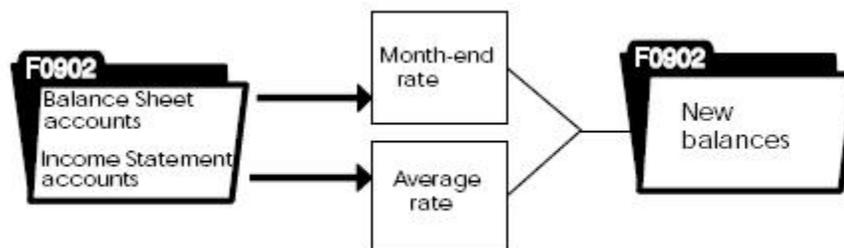
From **General Accounting (G09)**, choose **Revaluation and Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Processing (G11)**, choose **Financial Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122)**, choose **Financial Restatement Rates**

For balance currency restatement, you typically need to use different rates of exchange for different ranges of accounts. For example, you might use the period-end exchange rate to restate balance sheets accounts, and a period average exchange rate to restate income statement accounts.

**Figure 31–1** Using Different Exchange Rates for Different Account Ranges



You must provide a rate for converting one currency to another. You can enter both an average rate for the period and a period-ending rate for each currency from which you are converting. You must update the table with new exchange rates each period to maintain a record of currency conversion rates, along with their effective dates and type.

The system uses the rates you define only for currency restatement, not for daily transaction processing. The system stores rate information in the Currency Restatement Rates table (F1113).

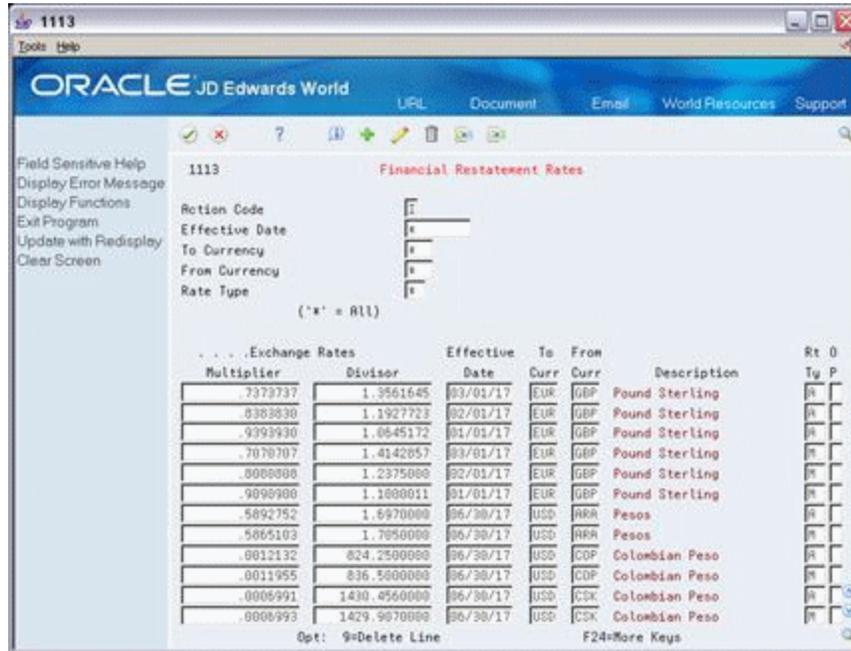
### 31.1.1 Before You Begin

- Before you define currency rates, JD Edwards World recommends that you write down the values you will enter in each field.

#### To define a restatement rate

On Financial Restatement Rates

Figure 31–2 Financial Restatement Rates screen



- Locate all restatement rates, or limit your search by completing any of the following fields in the header part of the form:
  - Effective Date
  - To Currency
  - From Currency
  - Rate Type
- Complete only one of the following fields for each rate:
  - Exchange Rates - Multiplier
  - Exchange Rates - Divisor
- Complete the following fields in the detail part of the form for each rate:
  - Effective Date
  - To Currency
  - From Currency
  - Rate Type
- Press Enter

<b>Field</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
Effective Date	<p>The date on which this transaction takes effect. The effective date is used generically. It is in this application.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The effective date you enter in the header for the exchange rates you want displayed. An asterisk (*) specifies all effective dates.</p>
To Currency	<p>A code that represents a currency.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The currency code to which the account balances will be converted. It can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form. Use the To Currency field in the header part of the form to specify the currency code for which you want to review or revise exchange rates. An asterisk (*) specifies all currency codes.</p>
From Currency	<p>A code that represents a currency.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The currency code from which account balances will be converted. This can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form. Use the From Currency field in the header part of the form to specify the currency for which you want to review or revise exchange rates. An asterisk (*) specifies all currency codes.</p>
Rate Type	<p>Indicates the method of conversion, such as Monthly Average, Month End, Historical, Budget and so on. Values for this data item are in the user defined code list 11/RT. Different types of exchange rates can be defined using the same effective dates. This allows the restatement of different ranges of accounts using different rates. For example:</p> <p>A – Period average rates used for P&amp;L accounts</p> <p>M – Month-End rates used to restate Balance Sheet accounts.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Use the Rate Type field in the header part of the form to specify the rate type of the exchange rates you want displayed. An asterisk (*) specifies all rate types.</p>
Exchange Rates Multiplier	<p>The number that the foreign currency is multiplied by to calculate the domestic currency.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The multiplier used to calculate the currency restatement. The system uses the multiplier if the Multi-Currency Conversion option on Set Multi-Currency Option is set to Y. The system multiplies the From Currency account balance by this rate to get the To Currency account balance. When you enter or change the exchange rate, enter either the multiplier or divisor, not both. The system calculates the other.</p>
Exchange Rates - Divisor	<p>The number that the foreign currency is divided by to calculate the domestic currency.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The divisor used to calculate the currency restatement. The system uses the divisor if the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Z. The system divides the From Currency account balance by this rate to get the To Currency account balance. When you enter or change the exchange rate, enter either the multiplier or divisor, not both. The system calculates the other.</p>

<b>Field</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
Effective Date	The date on which the exchange rate takes effect. <i>Form-specific information</i> The date that identifies the exchange rate to use for the currency restatement of the period.

### 31.1.2 What You Should Know About

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Description</b>
Changing a rate	Replace either the multiplier or the divisor. You must also clear the field for the multiplier or divisor (whichever you did not replace), so the system can correctly calculate it.
Adding new rate types	You can add new rate types to the user defined code list 11/RT.

### 31.1.3 Processing Options

See [Section 45.4, "Exchange Rate Table \(P1113\)."](#)

---



---

## Work with Calculations for Balance Restatement

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 32.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 32.2, "Defining Calculations,"](#)
- [Section 32.3, "Reviewing Calculations."](#)

### 32.1 Overview

#### Navigation

From **General Accounting (G09)**, choose **Revaluation and Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Processing (G11)**, choose **Financial Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122)**, choose **Revise Computations**

Before you can restate a company's currency to another currency for multiple company consolidation, you must define the calculations to be used.

You might find the following calculations useful:

Calculation	Description
Defining company-specific calculations	You can define your calculations for a specific company. And, you can define as many calculations for a company as you need. You might need more than one calculation if, for example, you perform "what-if" analysis using different ledger types.
Using a range of G/L accounts	You can override the source ledger type with a range of accounts. This is especially useful if you have a range of accounts that were previously restated into a particular ledger type. In this example, you simply move the already restated balances from one ledger type to another.
Combining ledger types	You can define a calculation to restate amounts from up to three ledger types into one. They must all be denominated in the same currency.

Calculation	Description
Translation adjustment accounts	<p>You can specify one specific business unit to use as the business unit portion of each translation adjustment account (for balancing adjustments or gain/loss amounts due to currency fluctuations). Or, you can use an * (asterisk) for the business unit. When you use *, the system uses the company being restated as the business unit and the specified object and subsidiary account.</p> <p>If the Compute Restated Balances program does not find the specified account for the appropriate business unit, it stops processing that company and includes an error message on the report. Processing for other companies continues normally.</p>

The system retrieves information from the Company Conversion Parameters table (F1114).

This section contains the following:

- Defining Calculations
- Reviewing Calculations

### 32.1.1 Before You Begin

- Enter or revise currency rates. See [Chapter 31, "Define Restatement Rates."](#)

## 32.2 Defining Calculations

You must define the calculations to be used for restating balances by providing the following information:

- Company
- Ranges of accounts
- Destination currency
- Source and destination ledger types

#### **To define a calculation**

On Revise Computations

Figure 32–1 Revise Computations screen

1114 Revise Computations

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World

UFL Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
More Details  
Previous Computation  
Next Computation  
Clear Screen

1114 Revise Computations

Action Code  Computation Id  Company   
 From Ledger 1.  To Ledger Type   
 From Ledger 2.  To Currency Code   
 From Ledger 3.

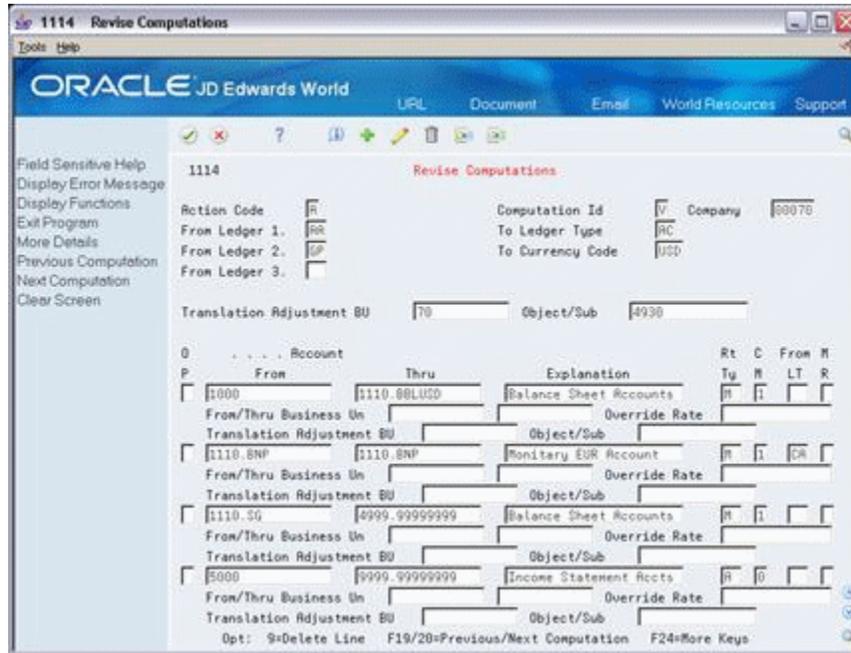
Translation Adjustment BU  Object/Sub

Account	From	Thru	Explanation	Rt	C	From	M
P				Tg		LT	R
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							
<input type="checkbox"/>							

Opt: 9=Delete Line F19/28=Previous/Next Computation F24=More Keys

1. Complete the following fields:
  - Computation ID
  - Company
  - From Ledger 1
  - To Ledger Type
  - To Currency Code
2. Complete the following optional fields:
  - From Ledger 2
  - From Ledger 3
3. Complete the following fields for each range of accounts:
  - From Account
  - Thru Account
  - Explanation
  - Rate Type
  - Calculation Method
  - From Ledger Type (optional)
4. Access the detail area (optional).

**Figure 32–2 Revise Computations screen (Detail Area)**



5. Complete the following optional fields:
  - From/Thru Business Unit
  - Override Rate
  - Translation Adjustment Account
6. Verify that any gaps between account ranges are intentional.
7. Press Enter.

Field	Explanation
Computation ID	<p>This character or number identifies the computation to be used for Balance Currency Restatement. You can apply a single computation to multiple companies. You can define multiple computation IDs for one company in the Currency Restatement program.</p> <p>The computation ID value can be set on Company Numbers &amp; Names for each company. The system uses the company ID and the company code to identify the record.</p>
Company	<p>The number of the company that has balances to be restated.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A code that identifies a specific organization, fund, entity, and so on. The code must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet. At this level, you can have intercompany transactions.</p> <p>The system uses the company code and the computation ID to identify the record.</p>

Field	Explanation
From Ledger Type 1	<p>A user defined code (09/LT) that identifies a ledger type.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the first of three possible ledger types to be used in the currency restatement process. The system converts the balances from these ledgers and adds them together prior to applying the restatement rate.</p> <p>If you are restating ledger type AA, it must be in ledger type 1.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> All three ledgers must have the same currency.</p>
To Ledger Type	<p>The ledger type in which you want the converted amounts stored. This ledger type must be defined in the user defined code list 11/TL for restatement and in the general ledger type list 09/LT.</p>
To Currency Code	<p>A code that represents a currency.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The code of the currency to which the company's balances will be converted. It can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form.</p>
From Ledger Type 2	<p>A user defined code (09/LT) that identifies a ledger type.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the second of three possible ledger types to be used in the currency restatement process. The system will add these ledgers prior to applying the restatement rate.</p>
From Ledger Type 3	<p>A user defined code (09/LT) that identifies a ledger type.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the third of three possible ledger types to be used in the currency restatement process. The system will add these ledgers prior to applying the restatement rate.</p>
From Account	<p>The beginning account in the range of accounts on which you want the computation performed. This number must be entered in the object.subsidiary format.</p>
Thru Account	<p>The ending account in the range of accounts on which you want the computation performed. This number must be entered in the object.subsidiary format.</p>
Calculation Method - Balance or Period	<p>The calculation method to use for Currency Restatements. Codes are:</p> <p>0 – Period Calculation. This uses the net period posting total.</p> <p>1 – Balance Calculation. This uses the account balance.</p> <p>Period calculations are typically used for Profit and Loss and Equity account restatements. Balance calculations are usually used against the balance sheet accounts.</p> <p>Period calculations use the net posting amounts for the specified period only and restate using the appropriate rate. Balance calculations retrieve the year-to-date account balance for the restatement.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you do not supply a calculation method, the system uses the default method from the data dictionary.</p>

Field	Explanation
From Ledger Type	<p>The ledger from which the balances are to be converted. The most commonly used ledger type is AA.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter the override ledger type to be used for this detail line of business unit/account range selection. The system will use this ledger type for this detail instead of the From Ledgers types listed in the header of the form. For example: CA ledger type for monetary accounts or XA ledger type for historical balances from a company's alternate ledger type, such as fixed assets.</p>
Override Rate	<p>The conversion rate that the system uses to convert foreign currencies to domestic currencies. If the Multi-Currency Conversion option on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, this rate is a multiplier. If it is set to Z, this rate is a divisor.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The override exchange rate to use in place of the active rate to calculate the currency restatement. If you leave this field blank, the exchange rate in the Currency Restatement Rates table (F1113) is used.</p>
Translation Adjustment Account	<p>The account to use for the currency translation gain or loss amount. You can use one of the following formats for account numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ BU. Object. Subsidiary</li> <li>■ 25-digit unstructured number</li> <li>■ 8-digit short account ID number</li> <li>■ Speed code</li> </ul> <p>The first character of the account indicates the format of the account number. You define the account format in the General Accounting Constants program (P000909).</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you do not specify an account in either the header field or the fold area fields, the system does not calculate currency translation adjustments. Use this account to ensure a balanced chart of accounts in your destination ledger.</p> <p>If you specify a translation adjustment account in the header, it is used for differences caused by rounding in the entire calculation. The system totals debits and credits, and then updates this account with the difference. If you specify a translation adjustment account in the fold area, it is used for differences for only the range of accounts specified on the associated detail line.</p>

### 32.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing calculations	<p>After you define calculations, you should review them. You can review calculations on Revise Computations by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Completing all of the fields in the header area. If you leave any field blank, the system tries to find matching blank data.</li> <li>■ Entering partial header information and choosing Next Computation.</li> </ul> <p>The Review Computations form provides more flexibility in locating calculations.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Section 32.2, "Defining Calculations."</a></p>

Topic	Description
Validating entries	When you add or revise calculations, the system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Verifies that the beginning account is equal to or greater than the ending account.</li> <li>Checks each account range against the others to make sure that they do not overlap.</li> </ul>
Retained earnings	The account number used for Retained Earnings should not be included in the account range for translation. Since this is a calculated field from annual close, the value should simply be copied over from the AC ledger. Within the fold area, an override exchange rate of 1.0000 is commonly used.

### 32.3 Reviewing Calculations

After you set up your calculations for balance restatement, you should review the information to ensure that the balance restatement is correct and complete. You should verify that:

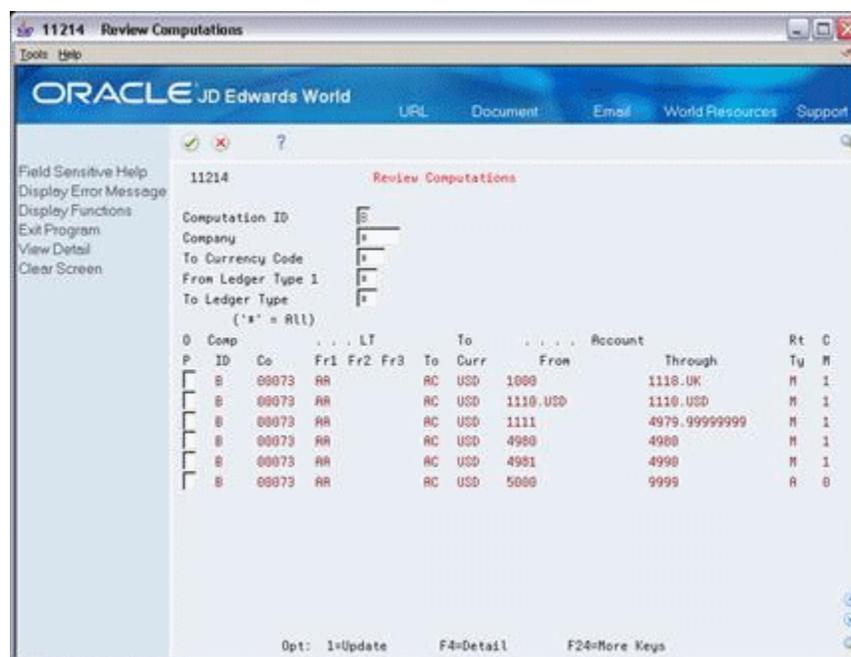
- All gaps between ranges of accounts are intentional. The system will not perform restatements for missing accounts, and the balance of the missing accounts might be entered into the translation adjustment account defined in the header part of the Revise Computations form.
- You have the correct rate types and calculation methods associated with the account ranges.

Information for review is stored in the Company Conversion Parameters table (F1114).

#### To review calculations

On Review Computations

Figure 32-3 Review Computations screen



1. Locate all computations, or complete any of the following fields in the header part of the form to limit the search:
  - Computation ID
  - Company
  - To Currency Code
  - From Ledger Type 1
  - To Ledger Type
2. Review the following fields for gaps between ranges of accounts:
  - Through Account
  - From Account
3. Verify the following fields:
  - Rate Type
  - Calculation Method

Field	Explanation
Company	<p>The number of the company that has balances to be restated.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The Company field in the header part of the form specifies the companies you want displayed. An asterisk (*) in this field displays all companies. The Company field in the detail part of the form displays the company of each computation.</p>
To Currency Code	<p>A code that represents a currency.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The code for the currency to which the company's balances will be converted. It can be any code defined on the Designate Currency Codes form. Use the To Currency Code field in the header part of the form to specify the currency for which you want to display exchange rates. An asterisk (*) in this field specifies all currency codes.</p>
From Ledger Type 1	<p>A user defined code (09/LT) that identifies a ledger type.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>An asterisk (*) in this field in the header part of the form specifies all ledger types.</p>
To Ledger Type	<p>The ledger type in which you want the converted amounts stored. This ledger type must be defined in the user defined code list 11/TL for restatement and in the general ledger type list 09/LT.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>An asterisk (*) in the To Ledger Type field in the header part of the form specifies all ledger types.</p>

### 32.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Changing calculations	To change a calculation, access Revise Computations.

---



---

## Calculate Restated Balances

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 33.1, "Overview"](#)

### 33.1 Overview

#### Navigation

From **General Accounting (G09)**, choose **Revaluation and Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Processing (G11)**, choose **Financial Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122)**, choose **Compute Restated Balances**

Based on the exchange rates and calculations you defined, you can use the Compute Restated Balances program to:

- Restate a selected period, a range of periods, or all periods in the current year
- Apply an individual rate to each period you are restating, or apply a single rate to all periods
- Apply a different exchange rate for a specific range of accounts
- Restate up to three source ledger types to a single destination ledger type

This program restates balances for the defined range of accounts from a source ledger type into the AC (consolidation) ledger type. Although the AC ledger type is commonly used, the consolidation ledger type can be any user-specified ledger type except AA, CA, XA, YA, ZA, or AZ.

Compute Restated Balances is a DREAM Writer program.

You can run this program as often as necessary. Rerunning the program overwrites existing balances, unless you specify a different destination ledger type. You can run this program in three modes, as follows:

Mode	Description
Proof mode with report	The system prints a report, but does not create balances in the destination ledger type.
Final mode with report	The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and prints a detailed audit trail.
Final mode without report	The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and does not print a detailed audit trail.

This program uses information from the Account Balances (F0902), Company Conversion Parameters (F1114), and Currency Restatement Rates (F1113) tables.

### 33.1.1 Before You Begin

- Set up the consolidation ledger type (usually AC) in the user defined code list 11/TL to define the ledger type as a restatement ledger type. See Set Up User Defined Codes in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*.
- Enter the currency code (designating the consolidation currency) in the Special Handling field for the AC ledger type in the user defined code list 09/LT. This code must be left justified to work correctly. See Set Up User Defined Codes in the *JD Edwards World Accounts Receivable Guide*.
- Enter the computation ID to use for specific companies on Company Numbers and Names. See [Section 35.3, "Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement."](#)
- Verify that you have the correct rate types and calculation methods associated with account ranges. See [Chapter 32, "Work with Calculations for Balance Restatement."](#)

### 33.1.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Exchange rates</b>	<p>It is important that you update the exchange rates used to restate balances.</p> <p>If rates do not exist, the Currency Restatement report has blanks in the exchange rate and restated balance columns. If you do not print zero restated balances, all accounts in that range are omitted from the report.</p>
<b>Decimal placement</b>	<p>The Compute Restated Balances program determines currency decimals by the currency code for the destination ledger type.</p> <p>If you do not associate a currency code with the consolidation ledger type in the user defined code list 09/LT, decimals might appear incorrectly on some inquiry programs and reports.</p>
<b>Journal entries directly to the restated ledger</b>	<p>When you create a journal entry directly to the restated ledger, the system calculates the period postings or period balances (depending on what calculation method you are using) as usual and then adds in the additional amount. On the report you will see an asterisk (*) next to the restated current balance. Additionally, each subsequent balance will have the amount added to it.</p>
<b>Annual close for ledgers with balance restatement</b>	<p>To perform an annual close on the AC or other user-defined ledgers used for balance restatement, set them up in the retained Earnings ledger list (09/LA). On the retained earnings ledger list, the first position of the Special Handling field must be an X for each of these ledger codes.</p>

Figure 33-1 Display Spooled File screen

File R11414 Page/Line 3/1  
 Control P3 Columns 1 - 138  
 Find  Search

To Go to Page, Type 'P' and Page # in Control Value and Hit Enter.  
 To Search, Enter Case Sensitive Find Text and Click Search.

Account Number	Subledger/Type	Description	Ledgers				Prior Period Balance	Currency Restatement	
			FN	1	2	3		Cur	Current Period Activity
100.1105	Petty Cash	01 RR					160.50		160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	02 RR					160.50		160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	03 RR					160.50	1,000.00	1,160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	04 RR					1,160.50		1,160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	05 RR					1,160.50		1,160.50
100.1105	Petty Cash	06 RR					1,160.50	2,419.75	3,580.25
100.1105	Petty Cash	07 RR					3,580.25		3,580.25
100.1105	Petty Cash	08 RR					3,580.25		3,580.25
100.1105	Petty Cash	09 RR					3,580.25		3,580.25
100.1110.BE9R	Bear Creek National	01 RR					774,206.64	518,738.29	1,292,944.93
100.1110.BE9R	Bear Creek National	02 RR					1,292,944.93	259,323.94	1,833,620.99
100.1110.BE9R	Bear Creek National	03 RR					1,833,620.99	493,626.36	1,527,249.35
100.1110.BE9R	Bear Creek National	04 RR					1,527,249.35	315,571.65	1,211,677.70

### 33.1.3 Processing Options

See [Section 45.7, "Detailed Currency Restatement XA YA ZA \(P11411\)."](#)



---

## Understand Detailed Currency Restatement

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 34.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 34.2, "Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses?"](#)
- [Section 34.3, "How Are Gains and Losses Calculated on a Foreign Transaction?"](#)
- [Section 34.4, "What Happens If You Use Alternate Ledgers?"](#)
- [Section 34.5, "What Steps Are Required for Detailed Currency Restatement?"](#)
- [Section 34.6, "What Transactions Are Processed?"](#)
- [Section 34.7, "What Happens with Reviewing and Posting?"](#)

### 34.1 Overview

Companies operating in countries with highly inflationary currencies often need to:

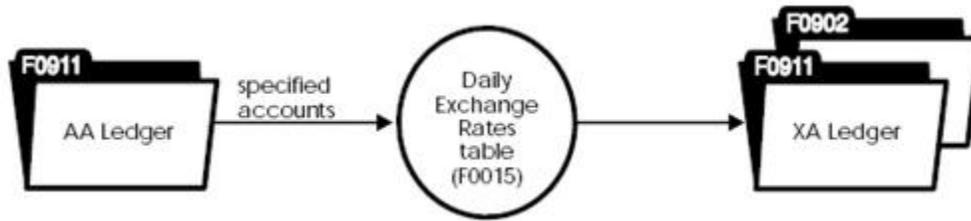
- Report financial results in two currencies - the local currency and a parent company's currency
- Maintain a second set of books in a stable currency for financial analysis and reporting
- Maintain dual reporting for certain classes of general ledger accounts, such as fixed assets, inventory, and equity accounts, to meet accounting standards

Detailed Currency Restatement gives you a way to work at the transaction level with two base currencies:

- Domestic currency (AA ledger)
- Alternate (stable) currency, typically U.S. dollars (XA ledger)

For every transaction in the domestic currency within the range or ranges of accounts specified in the AAI setup, the system creates a corresponding transaction in the alternate (stable) currency.

**Figure 34-1 Detailed Currency Restatement**



Detailed Currency Restatement is integrated into the General Accounting, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Fixed Assets systems. This feature includes special handling for voids, reversals, and gain or loss calculations.

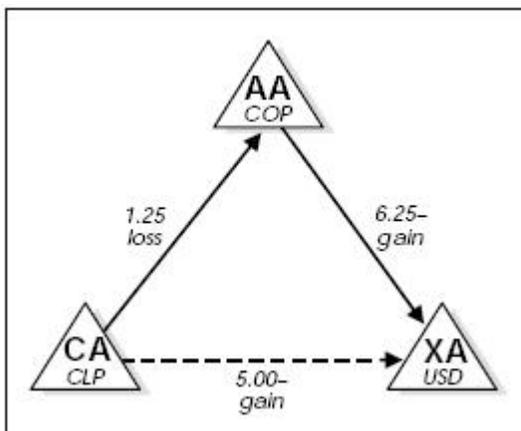
### 34.2 Which Ledgers Are Used to Calculate Gains and Losses?

The system creates restatement gain or loss records between the AA and XA ledgers when you post payments or receipts. The calculations differ, depending on the type of transaction:

- For domestic transactions (AA ledger to XA ledger), the system creates records for restatement gains or losses in the XA ledger and shows them on the post report, which lists the AA entries.
- For foreign transactions (CA ledger to XA ledger), the system:
  - Calculates the CA ledger to AA ledger gain or loss, and then restates that amount to the XA ledger. The system shows this gain or loss on the post report that lists the XA entries.
  - Calculates the AA ledger to XA ledger gain or loss. The system shows this gain or loss on the post report that lists the AA and CA entries.

The following illustrates a foreign transaction (Chilean Peso = CLP) entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses an alternate (stable) currency (USD). This shows the gain and loss created between the foreign (CA), domestic (AA), and alternate (XA) ledgers.

**Figure 34-2 Foreign Transaction Showing the Gain and Loss Between Foreign, Domestic, and Alternate Ledgers**



Ledger	Description
AA-> XA	The gain or loss amount is calculated between COP and USD when a payment or receipt is posted.
CA-> AA	The gain or loss amount is calculated between foreign (CLP) and domestic (COP). It is then written to the AA ledger. This amount is restated to the XA ledger by the Detailed Currency Restatement program.
CA-> XA	No calculation is performed between the CA and XA ledger. The net amount of the two previous calculations is the equivalent of the gain or loss between the CA ledger and the XA ledger (transaction amount to restated amount).

### 34.2.1 Example: Gain or loss for a Domestic Voucher

The following is an example of a domestic voucher entered for a Colombian company (COP) that uses detailed currency restatement. Their alternate (stable) currency is USD. This example shows how a domestic voucher creates gain or loss amounts for the alternate ledger (XA).

#### 34.2.1.1 Voucher and Payment

Item	AA Ledger Domestic Transaction Amount	AA Ledger Currency Code	Exchange Rate (/)	XA Ledger Alternate Currency Calculated	XA Ledger Currency Code	Gain (-)/ Loss (+)
Voucher - original rate	85,000	COP	850	100.00	USD	
Payment - current rate	85,000	COP	860	98.84	USD	1.16-

#### 34.2.1.2 Journal Entries

Description	Account	AA Ledger Amounts	XA Ledger Amounts
Voucher	Expense Account Accounts Payable	85,000 85,000-	100.00 100.00-
Payment	Accounts Payable Cash Realized Gain	85,000 85,000-	100.00 98.84- 1.16-

## 34.3 How Are Gains and Losses Calculated on a Foreign Transaction?

Gains and losses are calculated by measuring the changes in exchange rates when a transaction is processed.

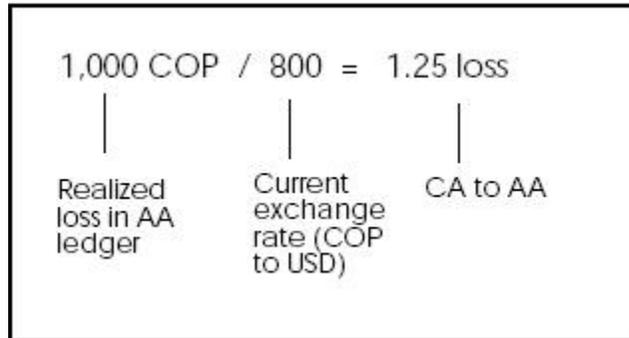
The system performs two steps when calculating the gain or loss amount for a foreign transaction. These steps are described below. The examples in the steps use the following information:

Date	Document	CA Ledger (CLP)	x Exchange Rate	AA Ledger (COP)	/ Exchange Rate	XA Ledger (USD)
06/01/17	Voucher	100,00	.75	75,000	750	100.00
	Payment	100,00	.76	76,000	800	95.00

Date	Document	CA Ledger (CLP)	x Exchange Rate	AA Ledger (COP)	/ Exchange Rate	XA Ledger (USD)
	Gain(-)			1,000		5.00-Net
	Loss(+)					

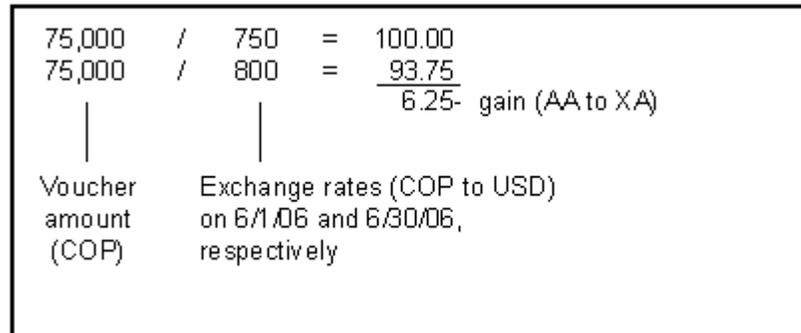
- The gain or loss record in the AA ledger (calculated as shown between the CA and AA ledgers) is converted to the XA ledger using the exchange rate from the AA to the XA ledger in effect on the G/L date of the payment.

**Figure 34-3 Converting the Loss Record in the AA Ledger to the XA Ledger**



- A gain or loss amount is also derived from the AA and XA ledgers. This amount is calculated using the voucher amount and the exchange rate difference between the voucher and payment dates.

**Figure 34-4 Gain/Loss Amount Derived from the AA and XA Ledgers**



### 34.4 What Happens If You Use Alternate Ledgers?

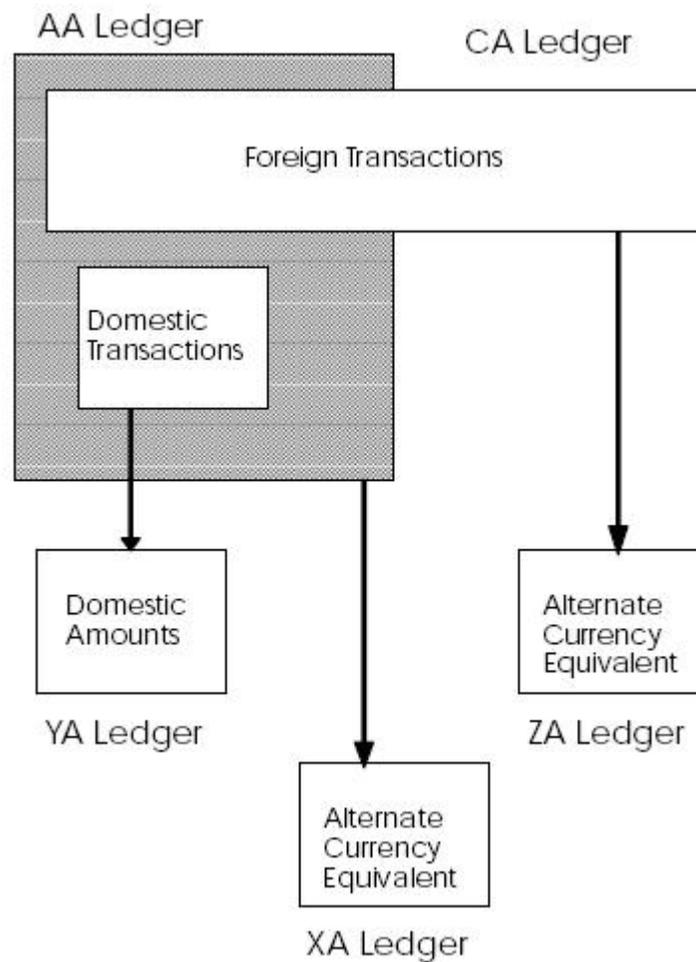
If you use alternate ledgers to record transactions by domestic origin (YA ledger) and foreign origin (ZA ledger), the system updates the alternate ledger records using one of three methods, depending on where the transaction originated.

Transaction	Description
Domestic transaction in the AA currency	There is no CA record. The system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Restates the AA amount into the XA ledger</li> <li>■ Copies the AA amount to the YA ledger</li> </ul>

Transaction	Description
Foreign transaction in the XA currency	The system copies the CA amount to both the XA and ZA ledgers.
Foreign transaction in a currency other than XA	The system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Restates the AA amount into the XA ledger</li> <li>■ Copies the XA amount to the ZA ledger</li> </ul>

The following illustrates the alternate ledgers used in detailed currency restatement:

**Figure 34-5 Alternate Ledgers Used in Detailed Currency Restatement**



### 34.5 What Steps Are Required for Detailed Currency Restatement?

Detailed currency restatement consists of these steps:

1. Set up detailed currency restatement.
2. Update the daily exchange rate table as needed.
3. Run the Detailed Currency Restatement program.
4. Review and approve the detailed currency transactions.

5. Post the detailed currency transactions to the general ledger.

## 34.6 What Transactions Are Processed?

The Detailed Currency Restatement program processes all posted transactions in the Account Ledger table (F0911) that qualify, as follows:

- The company is set up for detailed currency restatement.
- The transaction contains a blank in the Currency Update (ALT9) field.
- The account is within the account ranges for AAI item CRxx.

For each processed transaction, the program updates the Currency Update field to indicate the result of processing. Other programs also update this field. The following shows the codes and the programs that use them to update the field:

Code	Program
P (processed)	Written by the Detailed Currency Restatement program.
N (not applicable)	Written by the Detailed Currency Restatement program for either of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Company is not set up for detailed restatement.</li> <li>■ Account is not within a range of AAIs defined for detailed currency restatement.</li> </ul>
Y (YA ledger only)	Written by the journal entry functional server (XT0911Z1) for JX document types and for journal entries with an override rate of zero. The Detailed Currency Restatement program changes the code to P (or N) after it processes the records.

The first time you run this program, processing might require a significant amount of time because it will update the Currency Update field for all qualified records in the Account Ledger table. Subsequently, the program updates only the new transactions that qualify.

## 34.7 What Happens with Reviewing and Posting?

You can review the detailed currency transactions batch by batch. The Detailed Currency Restatement program assigns the batch number of the originating (AA) batch to the transactions it creates for the alternate currency. Only the batch type is XX.

You can review a transaction created by detailed currency restatement, although you cannot change it. You can post the detailed currency transactions to the Account Ledger table (F0911) as a part of the Detailed Currency Restatement program, or in the normal posting process with AA ledger transactions.

---

---

## Set Up Detailed Currency Restatement

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 35.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 35.2, "Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement,"](#)
- [Section 35.3, "Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement,"](#)
- [Section 35.4, "Setting Up Currency Codes for Detailed Currency Restatement,"](#)
- [Section 35.5, "Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement,"](#)
- [Section 35.6, "Setting Up AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement,"](#)
- [Section 35.7, "Working with Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement."](#)

### 35.1 Overview

#### **Navigation**

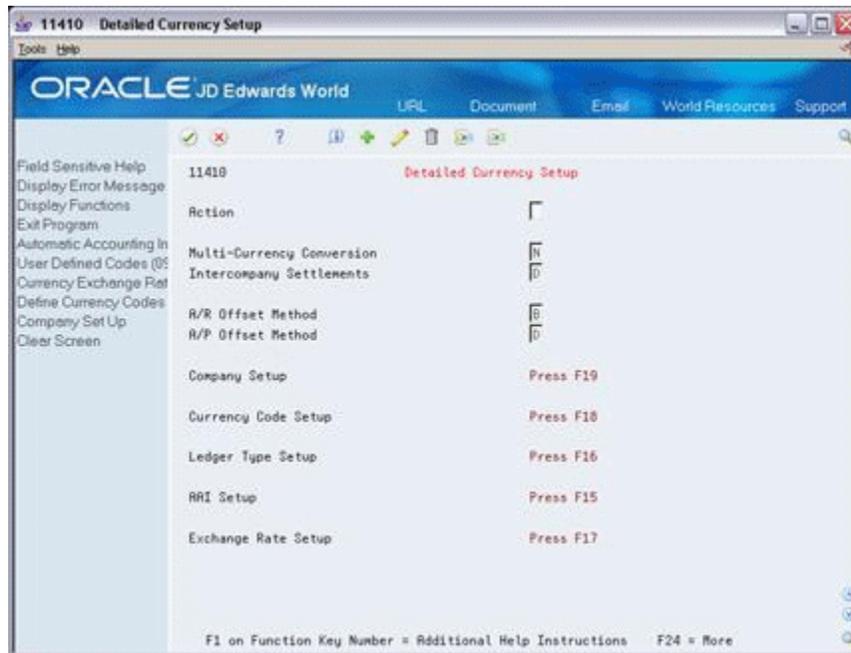
**From General Accounting (G09), choose Revaluation and Restatement**

**From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Financial Restatement**

**From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose Detailed Currency Setup**

Before you can use detailed currency restatements, you need to set up certain information that the system will use during processing.

**Figure 35–1 Detailed Currency Setup screen**



### 35.1.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Field-level help	You can access field-level help on each line of Detailed Currency Setup, including the directions to press function keys. For example, you can press F1 in the text area for AAI setup to access help about this setup.

### 35.1.2 Processing Options

See [Section 45.5, "Detailed Currency Setup \(P11410\)."](#)

## 35.2 Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement

To use detailed currency restatement, you must:

- Set up general accounting constants
- Set up accounts receivable and accounts payable constants

You can set up all the constants required for detailed currency restatement on Detailed Currency Setup. You can also set up or review this information on the constants forms for the applicable systems (General Accounting, Accounts Receivable, and Accounts Payable).

### 35.2.1 Setting Up General Accounting Constants

You must set up the general accounting constant for multiple currency accounting. You must also specify a detail method for intercompany settlements.

#### To set up general accounting constants

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Change the following field, if necessary:
  - Multi-Currency Conversion
2. Change the following field to either code D or 2, if necessary:
  - Intercompany Settlements
3. Press Enter

Field	Explanation
Multi-Currency Conversion	<p>A code that specifies whether to use multi-currency accounting, and the method of multi-currency accounting to use:</p> <p>Codes are:</p> <p>N – Do not use multi-currency accounting. Use if you enter transactions in only one currency for all companies. The multi-currency fields will not appear on forms. The system supplies a value of N if you do not enter a value.</p> <p>Y – Activate multi-currency accounting and use multipliers to convert currency. The system multiplies the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.</p> <p>Z – Activate multi-currency accounting and use divisors to convert currency. The system divides the foreign amount by the exchange rate to calculate the domestic amount.</p>
Intercompany Settlements	<p>A code that controls the automatic creation of journal entries between companies within an organization. Valid codes are:</p> <p>Y – Yes, create intercompany settlements in the post program using a hub company</p> <p>1 – Flex compatible, create intercompany settlements in the post program using a hub company</p> <p>D – Yes, create intercompany settlements without a hub company, this is a detail method</p> <p>2 – Flex compatible, create intercompany settlements without a hub company, this is a detail method</p> <p>N – No, do not create intercompany settlements (the system does not post the batch if it contains intercompany settlements)</p> <p>* – No, do not create intercompany settlements (the system posts the batch even if it contains intercompany settlements)</p>

### 35.2.2 Setting Up Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable Constants

You must set up the constant for the offset method in the Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable systems. Detailed currency restatement requires that the post program must create an offset entry for each detail record to ensure that one record representing multiple dates is not written.

When you set up the Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable systems, for multi-currency, you cannot set the Offset Method field to B (Batch).

#### To set up accounts receivable and accounts payable constants

On Detailed Currency Setup

Change the following fields, if necessary:

- A/R Offset Method

■ A/P Offset Method

Field	Explanation
A/R Offset Method	A method the system can use for offsetting an entry when it is posted to the general ledger. Valid codes are:
A/P Offset Method	<p>D – Create an offset entry for each individual detail record (gross amount, discount amount, and tax accruals are separate offset entries)</p> <p>S – Create a summarized offset for each individual detail record (gross amount, discount amount and tax accruals are combined into one offset entry)</p> <p>Y – Create one offset per document (multiple items)</p> <p>B – Create an offset for each batch</p> <p>The system creates offsets against actual amount and multi-currency ledger types only.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>To use Detailed Currency Restatement, set the A/R Offset Method and A/P Offset Method to D to create offsets in detail.</p>

### 35.3 Setting Up Companies for Detailed Currency Restatement

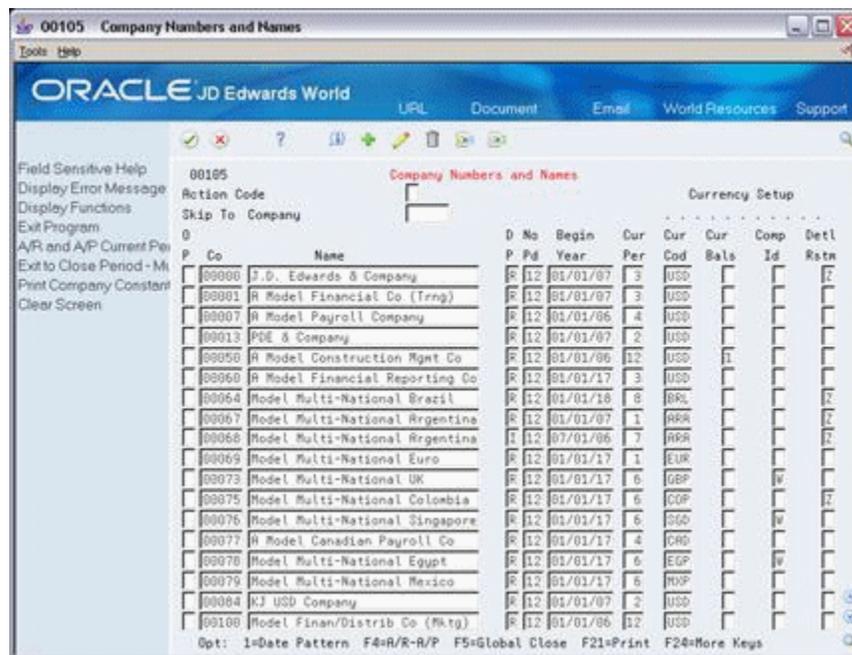
You must set up the currency conversion method for company 00000 and for each company that uses detailed currency restatement.

**To set up a company for detailed currency restatement**

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Choose Company Setup (F19).

**Figure 35–2 Company Numbers and Names screen**



2. On Company Numbers and Names, complete the following field for company 00000:
  - Detailed Restatement
3. Using the same value entered for company 00000, complete the following field for each company that will use detailed currency restatement:
  - Detailed Restatement
  - Currency Code
4. Press Enter.

Field	Explanation
Detailed Restatement	<p>Y or Z in this field identifies the company as enabled for Detailed Currency Restatement processing (alternate currency). The Detailed Currency Restatement program (P11411) can create Account Ledger table (F0911) records for these companies in the XA ledger and, optionally, in the YA and ZA ledgers.</p> <p>Y indicates the system will use multiplication when calculating the amount on the XA record. Z indicates the system will use division when calculating the amount.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>The value in this field must be the opposite of the value for multi-currency conversion in the general accounting constants.</p>
Currency Code	Company 00000 must have the same currency code that is assigned to the alternate (stable) currency.

### 35.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
How calculations relate	<p>The value in the Detailed Restatement field should be the opposite of the value for Multi-Currency Conversion field in general accounting constants because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The Multi-Currency Conversion field controls the conversion of a foreign currency into the domestic currency.</li> <li>■ The Detailed Restatement field controls the conversion of the domestic currency into a stable (alternate) currency.</li> </ul>

## 35.4 Setting Up Currency Codes for Detailed Currency Restatement

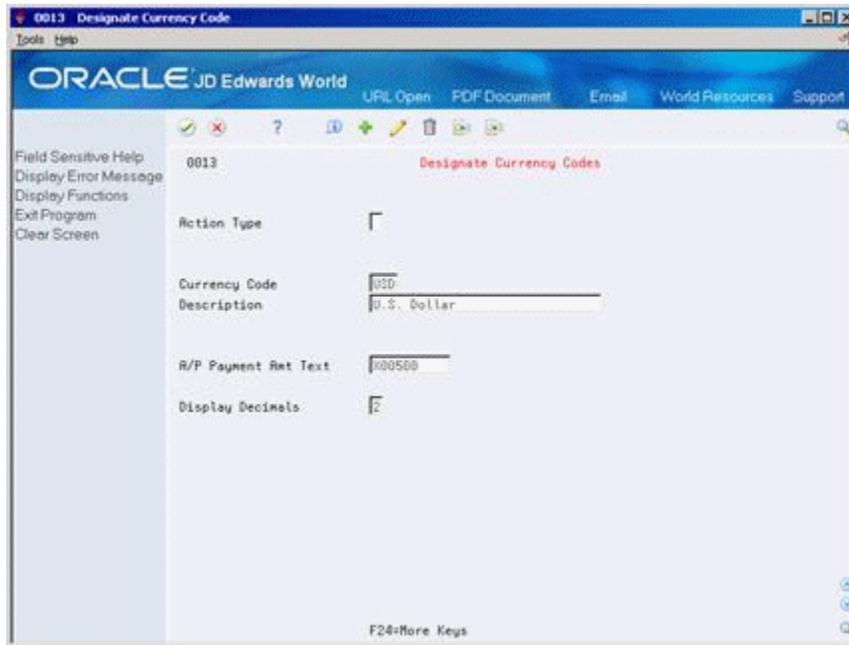
You must set up the currency codes to be used in detailed currency restatement.

### To set up currency codes

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Choose Currency Code Setup.

**Figure 35–3 Designate Currency Codes screen**



2. On Designate Currency Codes, complete the following fields for each currency code:
  - Currency Code
  - Description
  - A/P Payment Amount Text
  - Display Decimals

### 35.4.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Default currency code	When you choose Currency Code Setup, the system displays the currency code for company 00000 on Designate Currency Codes.

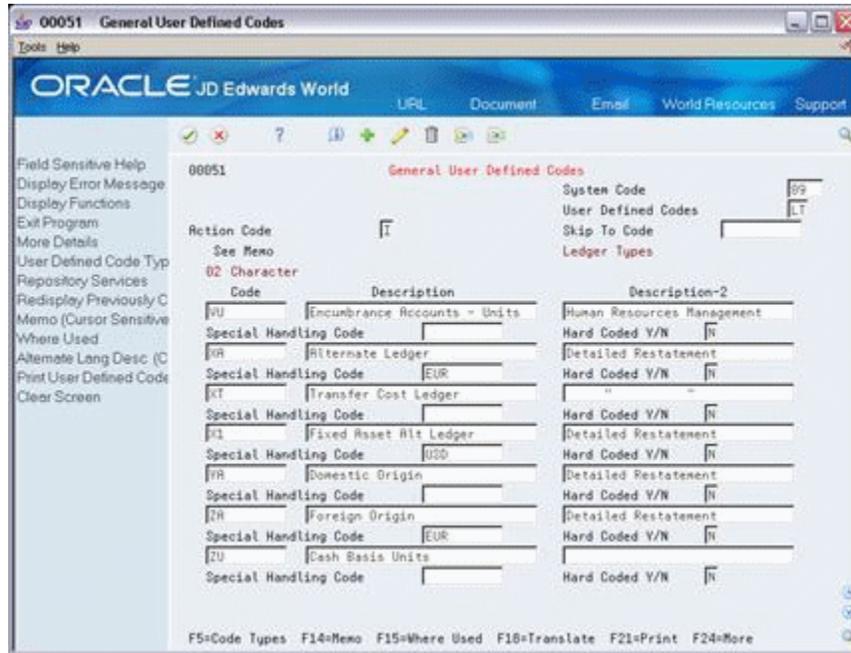
## 35.5 Setting Up Ledger Types for Detailed Currency Restatement

You must define the ledger types used in detailed currency restatement in user defined code list 09/LT. You must also assign the associated currency codes, as follows:

Code	Description
XA (alternate currency)	Assign the code for alternate (stable) currency. If the XA ledger is not set up, the system exits the Detailed Currency Restatement program without processing records.
ZA (foreign origin)	Assign the code for the alternate (stable) currency (same code as for the XA ledger).
YA (domestic origin)	Do not assign a currency code to this ledger type. This ledger uses the domestic currency of the company on the transaction.



Figure 35-5 General User Defined Codes screen, (Detail area)



5. Complete the following field with the currency code for the alternate (stable) currency:
  - Special Handling Code
6. Press Enter.

### 35.5.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Annual close for ledgers with detailed currency restatement	To perform an annual close on the XA, YA, and ZA ledgers, set them up in the Retained Earnings Ledger list (09/LA). On the Retained Earnings Ledger list, the first position of the Special Handling field must be an X for each of these ledger codes.

## 35.6 Setting Up AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement

Use the CR series of AAI items to define the accounts needed for detailed currency restatement. You can set up AAIs for company 00000, or you can set up specific AAIs for an individual company. The AAI items in this series are:

AAI Item	Description
CRxx	<p>CRxx, used in pairs, defines a range of accounts to be restated. You do not need to define a business unit for either item in the pair. You can define up to 48 ranges, and they must be in sequential number (no skipped numbers). For example:</p> <p>CR01 Beginning account number of a range  CR02 Ending account number of a range  CR03 Beginning account number of the next range  CR04 Ending account number of that range</p> <p>Use one pair if you need to restate the entire chart of accounts:  CR01 Object 1000  CR02 Object 99999999.999999</p>
CR	<p>CR is optional. You can use it to define the balancing offset account (business unit.object.subsidiary).</p> <p>You can set the Detailed Currency Restatement program to create the balancing entries that might be required due to rounding differences. However, if the AAI does not exist and the processing option is set to require it, the system does not create the balancing entries. Instead, it stops processing and generates an error report.</p>

When gain or loss amounts are converted to the XA ledger, they use the following AAI items to define the accounts needed to calculate gains and losses. These are the same AAls used for accounts receivable and accounts payable gains and losses.

AAI Item	Description
RG (receivable gain) and PG (payable gain)	These AAI items define the accounts that record the realized gain on foreign currency payments for A/R and A/P, respectively. There is no offset AAI.
RL (receivable loss) and PL (payable loss)	These AAI items define the accounts that record the realized loss on foreign currency payments for A/R and A/P, respectively. There is no offset AAI.

### To set up AAls for detailed currency restatement (CRxx and CR)

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Choose AAI Setup.
2. On Multiple AAI Revisions, complete the following fields for at least one pair of AAI items CRxx:
  - Item Number
  - Company
  - Object Account
  - Subsidiary Account (optional)
3. Complete the following fields for AAI item CR (optional):
  - Item Number
  - Company
  - Business Unit
  - Object Account

- Subsidiary Account
4. Press Enter.

### 35.6.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Sequence numbers for AAI items for detailed currency restatement	The sequence numbers for the AAI items CRxx (11.620/11.630) and CR (11.610) do not fall within the sequences for General Accounting.

## 35.7 Working with Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement

You must define exchange rates for detailed currency restatement. The system uses these rates to convert your domestic currency (AA ledger) to your alternate currency (XA ledger).

In some situations, you might need to override the exchange rate for a specific transaction. Or, you might need to use the override feature to prevent creation of an alternate currency record for a specific transaction.

Unlike the other setup tasks, working with exchange rates is a recurring task. It consists of:

- Defining exchange rates for detailed currency restatement
- Override the exchange rate for a journal entry

### 35.7.1 Defining Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement

You must set up an exchange rate for each currency to be converted. The system uses the exchange rate with an effective date corresponding to the general ledger date in the transaction being restated. You should update exchange rates periodically to provide appropriate exchange rates for restatement.

### 35.7.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Updating exchange rates	Once you have defined an exchange rate for a particular currency conversion, you can update it as needed. To do this, locate the existing rate on Set Daily Transaction Rates. Then add a new effective date and exchange rate, as needed.

#### To define exchange rates

On Detailed Currency Setup

1. Choose Exchange Rate Setup.

**Figure 35–6 Set Daily Transaction Rates screen**

00151 Set Daily Transaction Rates

Tools Help

ORACLE JD Edwards World URL Open PDF Document Email World Resources Support

Field Sensitive Help  
Display Error Message  
Display Functions  
Exit Program  
Update with Redisplay  
Print Exchange Rates  
Clear Screen  
PC Import Export

00151 Set Daily Transaction Rates

Action Type  
To Currency: USD U.S. Dollar  
From Currency: COP Colombian Peso  
Contract (Addr)  
Triangulation Currency  
Override Conversion Method (Y/Z) Prohibit Spot Rates  
Override Effective Date  
Skip to Date-Effective

Effective Date	Exchange Rate Multiplier	Exchange Rate Divisor
01/01/12	.0015490	645.2500000
11/30/16	.0015253	655.6300000
01/01/17	.0015141	660.4500000
02/01/17	.0014870	695.9000000
03/01/17	.0014838	712.3500000
04/01/17	.0013575	736.6600000
05/01/17	.0013138	761.1500000
06/01/17	.0012666	789.5000000

F5=Update w/Redisplay F21=Print Exchange Rates F24=More Keys

2. On Set Daily Transaction Rates, complete the following fields:
  - To Currency
  - From Currency
  - Contract (Address book number) (optional)
  - Skip to Date (optional)
  - Effective Date
3. Complete one of the following fields:
  - Exchange Rate Multiplier
  - Exchange Rate Divisor
4. Press Enter.

Field	Explanation
To Currency	<p>The foreign currency code as entered for conversion. This code is used to look up the current exchange rate. The company constants table specifies the domestic currency for the company. Further, you can specify a contract rate for dealings with a particular customer/supplier. The key for locating the proper exchange rate is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ To Currency (from company constants)</li> <li>■ From Currency (from data entry form)</li> <li>■ Customer/Supplier Address (if there is a currency contract)</li> <li>■ Effective Date (Invoice Date from data entry)</li> </ul> <p>Currency codes are normally three digits. The third digit can be used for variations within a particular currency, such as Euro commercial rate versus Euro free rate.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>This field specifies the company's domestic currency. This is the currency to which foreign transactions will be converted. The system uses this code to locate the current exchange rate. For detailed currency restatement, use this field to identify the alternate (stable) currency, not the domestic currency.</p>
From Currency	<p>A code that indicates the currency of a customer's or a supplier's transactions.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>A code that specifies the currency from which you will convert amounts during foreign transactions.</p>

### 35.7.3 Processing Options

See [Section 45.6, "Currency Exchange Rates \(P00151\)."](#)

### 35.7.4 Overriding the Exchange Rate for a Journal Entry

#### Navigation

**From General Accounting (G09), choose Journal Entries**

**From Journal Entry, Reports, & Inquiries (G0911), choose Journal Entry**

The system normally uses the appropriate exchange rate set up on Set Daily Transaction Rates. However, when you are entering a journal entry, you can override the exchange rate. The system will use the override exchange rate for the AA to XA calculation for that transaction.

The method for overriding the exchange rate for detailed currency transactions differs from that used for other multiple currency journal entries.

#### To override the exchange rate for a journal entry

On Journal Entry

1. Locate the journal entry.
2. Press F8.

**Figure 35–7 Detail Restatement Exchange Rate screen**

3. On Detail Restatement Exchange Rate, complete the following field:
  - Exchange Rate

Field	Explanation
Exchange Rate	<p>This number can have a maximum of seven decimal positions. If more are entered, the system adjusts to the nearest seven decimal positions. If the Multi-Currency Conversion field on the Set Multi-Currency Option form is set to Y, the multiplier is used for all conversions.</p> <p>If you are adding a new rate for the multiplier, remove the existing divisor so the system can calculate the new rate.</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>Enter an exchange rate to override the default exchange rate set up for all transactions. Or, enter 0 (zero) to prevent an alternate currency transaction from being created.</p>



---

---

## Calculate Detailed Currency Restatement

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 36.1, "Overview."](#)

### 36.1 Overview

#### Navigation

**From General Accounting (G09), choose Revaluation and Restatement**

**From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Financial Restatement**

**From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose Detailed Currency Restatement**

You calculate detailed currency restatement to apply currently effective exchange rates to transactions. This creates a second restated ledger of transactions for all companies that are set up for detailed currency restatement. This program reads transactions from the Account Ledger table (F0911) and creates new transactions in the XA (alternate currency) ledger in the same table.

Detailed Currency Restatement is a DREAM Writer program.

You can also update the optional YA (domestic origin) and ZA (foreign origin) ledgers by setting the related processing option.

You can set the related processing option in the Detailed Currency Restatement program to start the Post General Ledger program, if your organization does not require management approval for posting.

You can run the Detailed Currency Restatement program when you post other types of transactions to the general ledger. To do this, set the related processing options in the posting program.

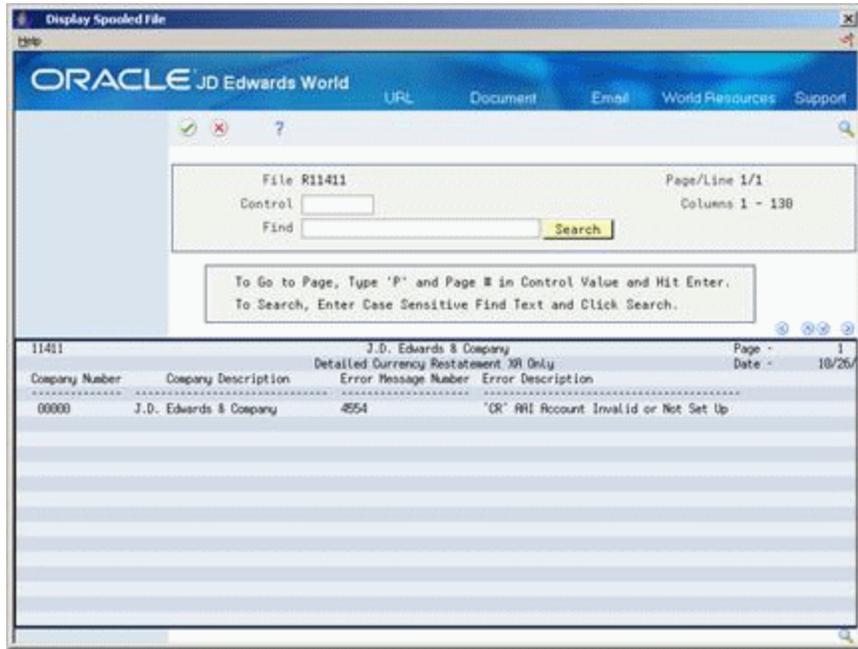
If the Detailed Currency Restatement program finds an error condition for a company before any processing takes place for the company, it stops processing eligible records, produces an error report, and does not update the XA ledger. This report indicates the type of problem. You must resolve the problem and run the program again.

#### 36.1.1 Before You Begin

- Set up detailed currency restatement.
- Verify that your currency exchange rates correspond to the dates you will restate. If the system does not find a rate with the date you are restating, it uses the last

effective date. See [Section 35.7.1, "Defining Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement."](#)

**Figure 36–1 Display Spooled File screen**



### 36.1.2 Common Error Messages and Their Causes

Error Message	Cause
Daily Transaction Rate Not Set Up	No exchange rate is set up for converting the domestic currency to the alternate (stable) currency. See <a href="#">Section 35.7.1, "Defining Exchange Rates for Detailed Currency Restatement."</a>
CR01 and/or CR02 AAI Not Set Up	Either the AAI items CRxx are not set up, or the setup is not correct. See <a href="#">Section 35.6, "Setting Up AAIs for Detailed Currency Restatement."</a>
CR AAI Account Invalid or Not Set Up	The account number for the AAI item CR is not in the chart of accounts for the company.
Version of Post Specified Invalid	You entered an invalid DREAM Writer version number for the post program in the processing option for Detailed Currency Restatement.
XA Ledger Not Defined	The XA ledger is not set up in the user defined code list 09/IT. See <a href="#">Section 35.2, "Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement."</a>
Currency Invalid for XA or ZA Ledger	An invalid currency code is specified in the Special Handling field of the user defined code list 09/LT. Check both the XA and ZA ledgers. See <a href="#">Section 35.2, "Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement."</a>
YA or ZA Ledger Not Defined	You set the processing option to create records in the YA and ZA ledgers. However, these ledgers are not defined in the user defined code list 09/LT. See <a href="#">Section 35.2, "Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement."</a>

**See Also:**

- [Chapter 38, "Post the Detailed Currency Journal."](#)

**36.1.3 Processing Options**

See [Section 45.7, "Detailed Currency Restatement XA YA ZA \(P11411\)."](#)



---

---

## Review/Approve Detailed Currency Transactions

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 37.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 37.2, "Reviewing Detailed Currency Transactions,"](#)
- [Section 37.3, "Approving Detailed Currency Batches for Posting."](#)

### 37.1 Overview

#### Navigation

From **General Accounting (G09)**, choose **Revaluation and Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Processing (G11)**, choose **Financial Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122)**, choose **Detailed Currency Review**

After you run detailed currency restatement, you can verify the accuracy of the detailed currency transactions before posting them to the general ledger.

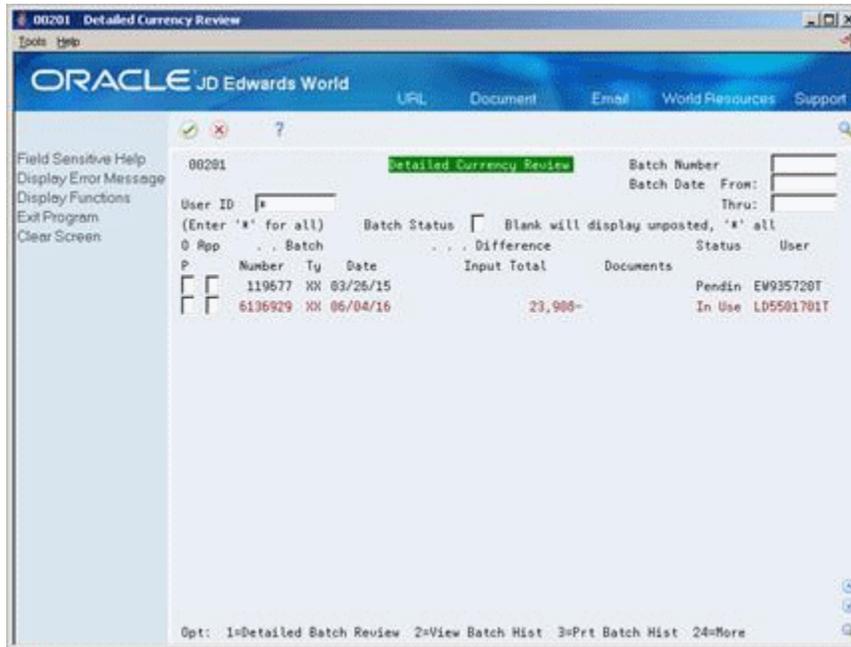
This section contains the following:

- Reviewing Detailed Currency Transactions
- Approving Detailed Currency Batches for Posting

Detailed Currency Review displays and updates information in the following tables:

- Batch Control (F0011)
- Account Ledger (F0911)

**Figure 37-1 Detailed Currency Review screen**



## 37.2 Reviewing Detailed Currency Transactions

You can review information at different levels before posting detailed currency transactions. You can:

- Review a list of detailed currency batches
- Review detailed information

### 37.2.1 Reviewing a List of Detailed Currency Batches

When you review detailed currency transactions for posting, you can display a list of batches based on your user ID, a posting status, or a specific date range. For example, you might want to review all batches with a posting status of pending.

#### To review a list of detailed currency batches

On Detailed Currency Review

Display all batches for all users, or limit your search by completing any of the following fields:

- Batch Number
- Batch Date From
- User ID
- Batch Date Thru
- Batch Status

Field	Explanation
Batch Number	A number that identifies a group of transactions that are processed and balanced as a unit. When you add a batch, you can either assign a batch number or let the system assign it through Next Numbers. When you change, locate, or delete a batch, you must specify the batch number. The system closes the batch when you return to the menu.
Batch Date From	The date of the batch. If you leave this field blank, the system date is used.
User ID	The IBM-defined user profile.
Batch Date Thru	The ending date of the range for the batches you want to display. If you specify a From date and leave the Thru date blank, the system displays all batches with that batch date and future batch dates.
Batch Status	<p>A code that indicates the posting status of a batch. Valid codes are:</p> <p>blank Unposted batches that are pending approval or have a status of approved.</p> <p>A – Approved for posting. The batch has no errors, is in balance, but has not yet been posted.</p> <p>D – Posted. The batch posted successfully.</p> <p>E – Error. The batch is in error. You must correct the batch before it can post.</p> <p>P – Posting. The system is posting the batch to the general ledger. The batch is unavailable until the posting process is complete. If errors occur during the post, the batch status is changed to E (error).</p> <p>U – In use. The batch is temporarily unavailable because someone is working with it.</p> <p>These valid codes are set up in user defined codes (system 98, type IC).</p>

### 37.2.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Batch number and type	Transactions created by the Detailed Currency Restatement program have the same batch number as the corresponding originating transactions. They have a batch type of XX.

### 37.2.3 Reviewing Detailed Information

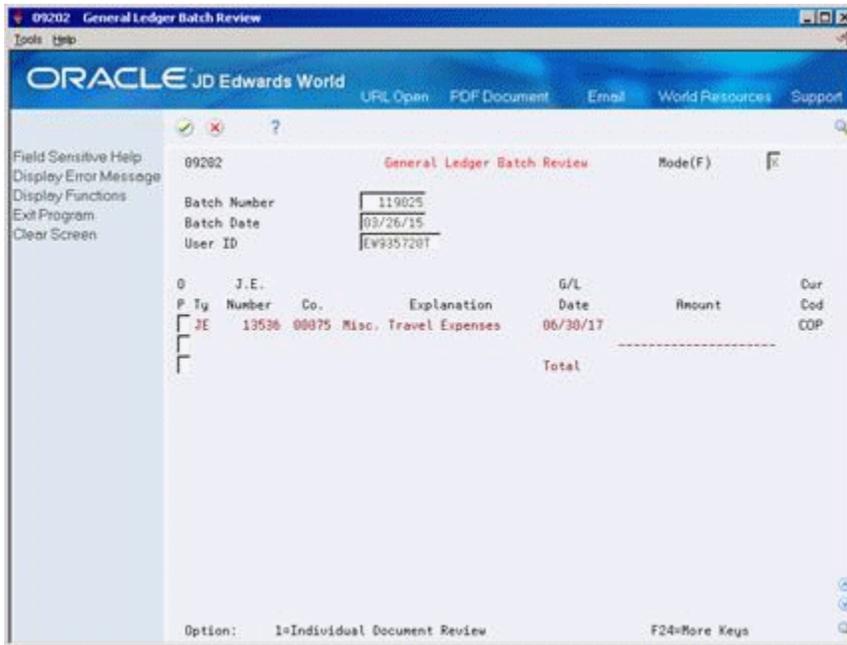
After you review a list of batches, you can access transaction detail within a specific batch. For example, you can review the number of transactions in the batch. You can also select a specific transaction for review only. You cannot change the detailed currency transactions created by the Detailed Currency Restatement program.

#### To review detailed information

On Detailed Currency Review

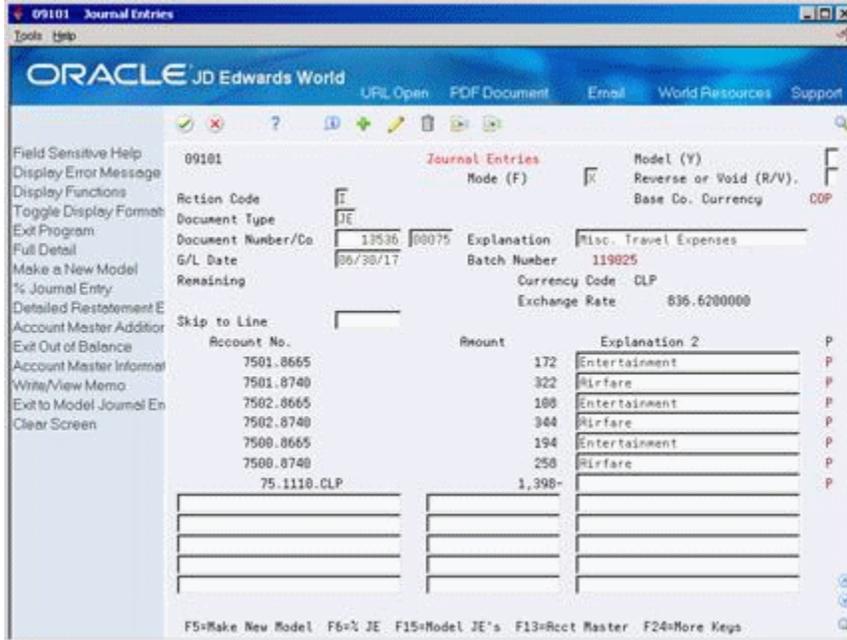
1. Follow the steps to review a list of batches.
2. Choose Detailed Batch Review for a batch and press Enter.

**Figure 37-2 General Ledger Batch Review screen**



3. On General Ledger Batch Review, choose an individual document to review and press Enter.

**Figure 37-3 Journal Entries screen**



4. On Journal Entries, change the following field as needed:
  - Mode

Field	Explanation
Mode	<p>A code that specifies whether amounts are in the domestic currency of the company the account is associated with or in the foreign currency of the transaction. Valid codes are:</p> <p>D – Domestic</p> <p>F – Foreign</p> <p><i>Form-specific information</i></p> <p>If you enter:</p> <p>F – Foreign amounts appear, and the default ledger type is CA</p> <p>D – Domestic amounts appear, and the default ledger type is AA</p> <p>If you use detailed currency restatement, these codes apply:</p> <p>X – Transactions in the XA ledger</p> <p>Y – Transactions in the YA ledger</p> <p>Z – Transactions in the ZA ledger</p>

### 37.3 Approving Detailed Currency Batches for Posting

After you enter and review a batch of detailed currency transactions, you might need to approve it before posting can occur. This depends on whether your company requires management approval before posting a batch, as defined in the general accounting constants. Based on your company requirements, the system assigns either a pending or an approved status to the batch.

#### To approve a batch for posting

On Detailed Currency Review

1. Choose the appropriate batch.
2. Complete the following field:
  - Approved

Field	Explanation
Approved	<p>A code that indicates whether a batch is ready for posting.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <p>A – Approved, ready for posting.</p> <p>P – Pending approval. The batch will not post.</p> <p>If the system constants do not specify manager approval, the system automatically approves batches that are not in error.</p>

#### 37.3.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Preventing a batch from posting	To temporarily prevent a batch from posting, change its status to pending.



---

---

## Post the Detailed Currency Journal

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 38.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 38.2, "Posting a Batch of Detailed Currency Transactions,"](#)
- [Section 38.3, "Verifying the Post of Detailed Currency Transactions."](#)

### 38.1 Overview

#### Navigation

From **General Accounting (G09)**, choose **Revaluation and Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Processing (G11)**, choose **Financial Restatement**

From **Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122)**, choose **Post Detail Currency Journal**

After you create, review, and approve detailed currency transactions, post them to the general ledger.

This section contains the following:

- Posting a Batch of Detailed Currency Transactions
- Verifying the Post of Detailed Currency Transactions

#### 38.1.1 Before You Begin

- Verify that the batch has an approved status
- Ensure that all post menu selections are routed to the same job queue and that the job queue allows only one job to process at a time

### 38.2 Posting a Batch of Detailed Currency Transactions

Run only one post program at a time. After you initially set up the processing options, you need to change only the batch selection processing option when you post.

#### To post a batch

Select the batch and submit the post.

### 38.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Creating detailed	If you are posting other types of transactions, you can set the related processing options to create detailed currency transactions as part of the posting.
Making changes during the posting process	While the post is running, do not change accounts, AAIs for the General Accounting system, intercompany settlements, general accounting constants, or processing options for the post program.
Customizing the post program	This program performs a number of complex tasks. JD Edwards World strongly recommends that you do not customize the programming for it.

## 38.3 Verifying the Post of Detailed Currency Transactions

After posting your detailed currency transactions, verify that your batches posted successfully. If any batches did not post, you must correct all errors and set the batch to approved status before the system will post a batch. The system creates the following reports to help you verify the posting information:

- Posting Edit Report
- Posting Journal

### 38.3.1 Posting Edit Report

After you run the post program, use the Posting Edit Report to verify whether the system posted your batches successfully. This report lists:

- Batches that posted successfully
- Documents with errors that prevented a batch from posting

**Figure 38–1 Posting Edit Report**

09870	JD Edwards World						Page	4
	General Ledger Post - General Accounting						Date	7/25/17
	Posting Edit Report							
Create Intercompany Settlements: Y								
Batch Number	Batch Date	Account Number - Input Account ID	G/L Date Subldgr	Do Ty	Document Number	JE Line Number	Error Messages	
119025	07/25/17						***NO ERRORS*** Batch will post. *	

#### 38.3.1.1 Common Error Messages and Their Causes

Error Message	Cause
Batch not approved for posting	A batch with a pending or error status causes this message.

### 38.3.2 Posting Journal

To verify the transactions posted to the Account Balances and the Account Ledger tables for the XA, YA, and ZA ledgers, review the Posting Journal. It lists only those batches that posted successfully.

**Figure 38–2 Posting Journal**

Do Document Ty		G/L Date	Co	Account Description Explanation	G/L Account Subldgr-Ty/Asset Number	Amounts Debit	Credit	LT	Unit
09801 JD Edwards World Page 1 Batch Type - xx General Ledger Post - Detail Restatement Date 7/25/17 Batch Number - 119025 Batch Date - 07/25/17 Posting Journal Post Out of Balance : Create Intercompany Settlements: D									
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075	Entertainment Misc. Travel Expenses Entertainment	USD 7501.8665	1.72		XA	
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075	Travel, Meals & Lodgi Misc. Travel Expenses Airfare	USD 7501.8740	3.22		XA	
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075	Entertainment Misc. Travel Expenses Entertainment	USD 7502.8665	1.08		XA	
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075	Travel, Meals & Lodgi Misc. Travel Expenses Airfare	USD 7502.8740	3.44		XA	
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075	Entertainment Misc. Travel Expenses Entertainment	USD 7500.8665	1.94		XA	
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075	Travel, Meals & Lodgi Misc. Travel Expenses Airfare	USD 7500.8740	2.58		XA	
JE	13536	06/30/17	00075	Bank of Chile Misc. Travel Expenses	USD 75.1110.CLP		13.98	XA	
Batch Total						13.98	13.98	XA	

**See Also:**

- Post Journal Entries in the *JD Edwards World General Accounting I Guide* for the processing options for this program.

### 38.3.3 What You Should Know About Processing Options

Topic	Description
Processing options 4-12	These processing options do not apply to posting the detailed currency journal.



---

---

## Work with "As If" Currency Reposting

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 39.1, "Overview,"](#)
- [Section 39.2, "Defining the Exchange Rate for Reposting,"](#)
- [Section 39.3, "Calculating and Posting "As If" Currency Restatement."](#)

### 39.1 Overview

#### Navigation

**From General Accounting (G09), choose Revaluation and Restatement**

**From Multi-Currency Processing (G11), choose Financial Restatement**

**From Multi-Currency Financial Restatement (G1122), choose an option under "As If" Transaction Repost**

When you enter multi-currency transactions, the system uses the current exchange rate. Because exchange rates fluctuate, the converted amounts might not be useful for comparison purposes. You can eliminate fluctuations over a period of time by reposting the balances using a single exchange rate "as if" it applied to all transactions. Reposting balances in this way allows you to:

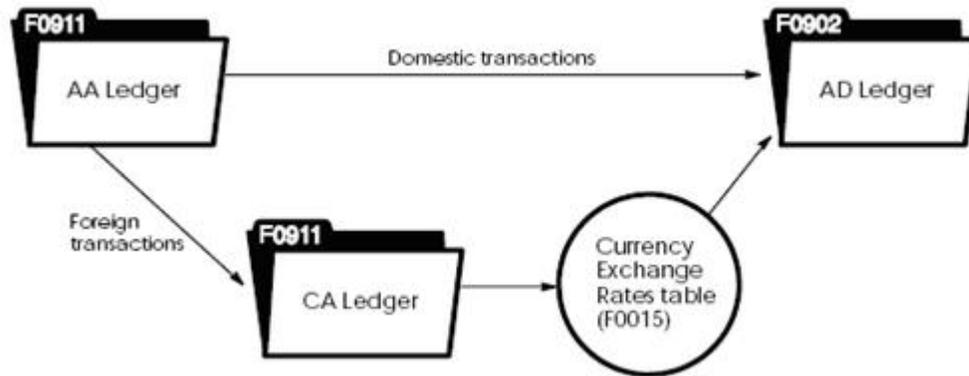
- Recalculate balances on a transaction level using an exchange rate associated with a specified date.
- Record the new balances in a user-specified ledger type. This ledger type can be the AD ("as if" restatement) ledger type or any other user-specified ledger type.

You can then compare the new balances with actual or budget balances. For example:

- A construction company with projects that span multiple years can compare original budget amounts to actual amounts that have been restated using exchange rate of the original budget.
- A company with sales people located worldwide can report sales figures at a stabilized rate for commission analysis.

The following illustrates the process used to create "as if" balances:

**Figure 39–1 Process to Create "As If" Balances**



This section contains the following:

- Defining the Exchange Rate for Reposting
- Calculating and Posting "As If" Currency Restatement

## 39.2 Defining the Exchange Rate for Reposting

You must set up an exchange rate for the effective date you will use in reposting "as if" balances. The date must qualify as an effective date in the Currency Exchange Rates table (F0015). That is, a rate must exist for the effective date or for a prior date. If no rate exists, the system processes transactions without converting them.

### 39.2.1 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
Reviewing and revising exchange rates	You can review existing rates on Set Daily Transaction Rates. You can also add exchange rates or change them as needed.

**See Also:**

- [Section 5.1, "Defining a Single Currency Exchange Rate."](#)

## 39.3 Calculating and Posting "As If" Currency Restatement

To restate account balances using a single exchange rate, run the "As If" Repost program. This program selects posted transactions entered in a foreign currency from the Account Ledger table (F0911).

This program recalculates the domestic amount by applying a new exchange rate to the CA (foreign amount) ledger type, and then creates the new amounts. Restated amounts are in a user-specified ledger type, generally the AD ("as if" restatement) ledger type, in the Account Balances table (F0902). Although the AD ledger is generally used, the "as if" ledger can be any user-specified ledger except AA, CA, XA, YA, ZA, or AZ. The program then moves domestic-only transactions to the new ledger type.

**Figure 39–2 As If Repost**

Account Number		Document		G/L	Actual	FROM		As If	Page			
TO		Number	Ty	Date	Exchange Rate	LT	Cur	Exchange Rate	LT	Cur		
Description	Sub Ledger / Type	Number	Ty	Co.	Date	Exchange Rate	Amount	Exchange Rate	Amount	Amount		
11415 JD Edwards World As If Repost												
Date - 3/21/17												
As If Date - 04/01/17												
2007.1110.BEAR												
Bear Creek National Bank												
	45678	FN	0000	02/01/17	.6245125	AA	CAD	2,007.68-	.5974632	AD	EUR	1,920.72-
	1601	PK	0000	02/01/17	1.4560280	AA	GBP	3,367.07-	1.4679977	AD	EUR	3,394.75-
	1602	PK	0000	02/15/17	1.4560280	AA	GBP	6,006.12-	1.4679977	AD	EUR	6,056.50-
	345	FN	0000	03/01/17	.6045824	AA	CAD	19,951.22-	.5974632	AD	EUR	19,716.29-

You can run this program as often as necessary. Rerunning the program overwrites existing balances, unless you specify a different destination ledger type. You can run this program in three modes:

Mode	Description
Proof mode with report	The system prints a report, but does not create balances in the destination ledger type.
Final mode with report	The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and prints a detailed audit trail.
Final mode without report	The system creates balances in the destination ledger type and does not print a detailed audit trail.

The Compute "As If" Balances program is a DREAM Writer program.

### 39.3.1 Before You Begin

- Set up the AD ledger type in user defined code list 11/TL. See *Work With User Defined Codes* in the *JD Edwards World Technical Foundation Guide*.
- Set the multi-currency conversion feature in the general accounting constants to Y (use multipliers) or Z (use divisors). See [Section 35.2, "Setting Up Constants for Detailed Currency Restatement."](#)
- Set up an exchange rate with an effective date on or before the conversion date for the repost. See [Section 5.1, "Defining a Single Currency Exchange Rate."](#)

### 39.3.2 What You Should Know About

Topic	Description
<b>Incorrect or missing calculations</b>	<p>If the report shows incorrect or missing conversion calculations, or fails to show expected detail, check that the required setup is complete and correct.</p> <p>In addition, note that transactions originally entered in the domestic currency do not have an original or "as if" exchange rate. The source and destination amounts are the same. The DEMO version of this program processes domestic transactions and foreign transactions for the selected account range. Doing this ensures that all transactions in the AA (actual amounts) ledger type are transferred to the conversion ledger type.</p>

### 39.3.3 Data Selection for Compute "As If" Balances

Do not change the following data selection criteria, because processing logic depends on the values specified in the DEMO version.

Criteria	Description
Document type not equal to BF	Selects only transaction records that are not summarized. The original exchange rate used to convert foreign transactions cannot be determined once records are summarized.
G/L posted code equal to P	Prevents the program from being run against transactions that are not yet posted to the Account Balances table.
From ledger type not equal to CA	Because the CA ledger contains only foreign transactions, using the CA ledger would omit domestic transactions in the selected account range. In addition, the program logic works on foreign transactions previously converted to a domestic currency. However, the CA ledger contains only foreign amounts that have not been converted.

### 39.3.4 Processing Options

See [Section 45.9, "As If Repost \(P11415\)."](#)

# Part IX

---

## Processing Options

This part contains these chapters:

- Chapter 40, "General Multi-Currency Processing Options,"
- Chapter 41, "Account Ledger Processing Options,"
- Chapter 42, "Manual and Alternate Currency Receipts Processing Options,"
- Chapter 43, "Automatic and Alternate Currency Payments Processing Options,"
- Chapter 44, "Print A/R and A/P Detail Reports Processing Options,"
- Chapter 45, "Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement Processing Options."



---

## General Multi-Currency Processing Options

---

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 40.1, "Supplier Master Information (P01054),"
- Section 40.2, "Customer Master Information (P01053),"
- Section 40.3, "Update Address Book Amount Currency (P11801),"
- Section 40.4, "Data Display Decimal Update for F9800 (P98DEC),"
- Section 40.5, "Currency Exchange Rates (P00151),"
- Section 40.6, "Speed Transactions Rate Entry (P11154),"
- Section 40.7, "Calculate Currency Cross Rates (P11153),"
- Section 40.8, "AR Functional Server (XT0311Z1),"
- Section 40.9, "AP Functional Server (XT0411Z1),"
- Section 40.10, "Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003),"
- Section 40.11, "Customer Ledger Inquiry with SQL (P032002),"
- Section 40.12, "Open Orders Inquiry (P430301),"
- Section 40.13, "Journal Entry (P09101),"
- Section 40.14, "Journal Entry Functional Server (XT0911Z1),"
- Section 40.15, "Currency Gains & Losses (P04425),"
- Section 40.16, "AAIs - Accounts Receivable (P00121),"
- Section 40.17, "Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency (P03426)."

### 40.1 Supplier Master Information (P01054)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE:	
1. Enter a '1' to automatically display the Controls Revisions screen on an add.	
2. Enter a '1' to automatically display the category codes screen on an add.	
3. Enter a '1' to automatically display bank information on an add.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
4. Enter a '1' to automatically display the purchasing instructions screen on an add.	
5. Enter a '1' to display the Company/ Business Unit Default screen on an add. This feature is optional and if the file F04015 is not found, the screen will not be displayed.	
AUDIT LOG FILE:	
6. Enter a '1' to utilize the Audit Log file (F0101A).	
SEARCH TYPE:	
7. Enter the search type value for suppliers. Default is 'V'.	
8. Enter the Search Type value to be used for warnings. Any Search Type NOT equal to this value will cause a warning. A wildcard '*' may be used (ex: V* or V0*). If left blank, the value entered as the default Search Type will be used for warnings.	
CURRENCY PROCESSING:	
9. Enter the currency code that should default into the amount currency code field when adding a Supplier. If left blank, the amount currency code will default from the Company associated with Security Business Unit from the Address Book.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the version for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
10. Control Revisions (P010513)	
11. Name Search (P01200)	

## 40.2 Customer Master Information (P01053)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
ADDITIONAL MAINTENANCE:	
1. Enter a '1' to automatically display the Control Revisions screen on an add.	
2. Enter a '1' to automatically display the category codes screen on an add.	
3. Enter a '1' to automatically display bank information on an add.	
4. Enter a '1' to automatically display the billing instructions screen on an add.	
5. Enter a '1' to display the Person Opening Account field.	
6. Enter a '1' to display the Company/ Business Unit Default screen on an add.	This feature is optional and if the file F03015 is not found, the screen will not be displayed.
AUDIT LOG FILE:	
7. Enter a '1' to utilize the Audit Log file (F0101A).	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
SEARCH TYPE:	
8. Enter the search type value for customers. Default is 'C'.	
9. Enter the Search Type value to be used for warnings. Any Search Type NOT equal to this value will cause a warning. A wildcard '*' may be used (ex: c* or C0*). If left blank, the value entered as the default Search Type will be used for warnings.	
CURRENCY PROCESSING:	
10. Enter the currency code that should default into the amount currency code field when adding a Customer. If left blank the amount currency code will default from the Company associated with the Security Business Unit from the Address Book.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS: Enter the version for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
11. Name Search (P01200)	
12. AB Control Revisions (P010513)	

### 40.3 Update Address Book Amount Currency (P11801)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT ENTRY CURRENCY:	
1. Enter a '1' to default the Customer and Supplier Amount Currencies (CRCA) FIRST from the existing Default Entry Currency in the Customer and Supplier Master files; and SECOND from the processing options. If left blank (default), only the processing option currencies will be used.	
CUSTOMER CURRENCY UPDATE:	
2. Enter the currency that will be updated to the Customer Master file. Only records with NO currency specified will be updated. If left blank, the currency will default from the Company associated with the Responsible Business Unit for that Customer Record.	
SUPPLIER CURRENCY UPDATE:	
3. Enter the currency that will be updated to the Supplier Master file. Only records with NO currency specified will be updated. If left blank, the currency will default from the Company associated with the Responsible Business Unit for that Supplier Record.	

## 40.4 Data Display Decimal Update for F9800 (P98DEC)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter the number for the new display decimals. (Default value is '2' if left blank).	
2. Enter the Category of the Data Items being updated.	

## 40.5 Currency Exchange Rates (P00151)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
TOLERANCE LIMITS:	
1. Specify the tolerance limit used to warn you of significant rate changes within THIS program. For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-.	This will also alert you to data entry errors.
2. Specify the tolerance limit used to warn you of significant differences between the current rate table and an entered spot rate within specific financial programs. For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-. Leave blank to allow all spot rates.	
<p><b>WARNING:</b> When Triangulation or No Inverse functionality have been activated, the Multi-Currency conversion method selected from the General Accounting Constants will be overridden.</p> <p>THE USE OF TRIANGULATION AND NO INVERSE IS IRREVERSIBLE.</p> <p>Once it has been activated, it cannot be changed.</p>	
3. Enter a '1' to display fields related to no inverse and triangulation functionality.	
4. Enter a '1' to prohibit additional exchange rates between European Monetary Union member currencies after the override effective date.	
<p><b>NOTE:</b> Setup for European Monetary Union member currencies is located on UDC table 00/EU.</p>	

## 40.6 Speed Transactions Rate Entry (P11154)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. You may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes. For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-. This will also alert you to data entry errors.	
DW VERSION:	
2. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Set Daily Transaction Rates program (P00151) to call. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p><b>WARNING:</b> When Triangulation or No Inverse functionality have been activated, the Multi-Currency conversion method selected from the General Accounting Constants will be overridden.</p> <p>THE USE OF TRIANGULATION AND NO INVERSE FUNCTIONALITIES IS IRREVERSIBLE: Once it has been activated, it cannot be changed.</p>	
<p>3. Enter a '1' to display fields related to no inverse and triangulation functionality.</p>	
<p>4. Enter a '1' to prohibit additional exchange rates between European Monetary Union member currencies after the override effective date.</p>	
<p><b>NOTE:</b> Setup for European Monetary Union member currencies is located on UDC table 00/EU.</p>	

## 40.7 Calculate Currency Cross Rates (P11153)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>1. Enter a '1' to process the currency calculation in final mode.</p> <p>Leave blank to process in proof mode.</p>	
<p>2. Enter the date to be used to create exchange rate entries.</p> <p>Leave blank to default the system date.</p>	
<p>3. Enter a '1' to require an exact date match between the date entered in option 2 and the exchange rate date of the reference currencies.</p> <p>If left blank, no date matching is required.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If a '1' is entered, you may list exceptions in User Defined Code 11/CS.</p>	
<p>4. Specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate fluctuations.</p> <p>For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-.</p>	

## 40.8 AR Functional Server (XT0311Z1)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>DEFAULT PROCESSING:</p>	
<p>1. Select the default Service/Tax Date:</p> <p>'1' = Use Invoice Date</p> <p>'' = Use G/L Date</p>	
<p>2. Enter the default Pay Status or leave blank to use the data dictionary default value.</p>	
<p>2a. Enter '1' to always use the default Pay Status entered above on an Add. If left blank, you may enter any valid Pay Status on an Add.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT PROCESSING (continued):	
3. Enter the default document types for an invoice and a credit memo.	
Default invoice document type	
Default credit memo document type	
4. Enter a '1' to calculate the Discount Due Date using Payment Terms when there is no Discount Available.	
If left blank, the Discount Due Date will be the Net Due Date if there is no discount.	
5. Enter a '1' to bypass assigning default Tax Area and Tax Explanation Code from Address Book when processing taxes. If left blank, Address Book Tax information will be assigned when processing with taxes.	
6. Enter '1' to allow Finance Charge invoices to be created when Hold A/R flag is active. If left blank, 'RF' invoices will not be created when Hold flag is active.	
DATE EDITS:	
7. Enter a value to select Date Edit Processing. Valid values are as follows:	
Blank = No Edit	
1 = Warning	
2 = Error	
Invoice Date > Todays Date	
Invoice Date > G/L Date	
8. Enter a '1' to compute the due and discount due dates for credit items.	
CURRENCY PROCESSING:	
9. Enter a '1' to allow Value Added Tax on currency entries.	1
10. Select the date to use to retrieve the currency exchange rate:	
'1' = Use G/L Date	
' ' = Use Invoice Date	
11. Enter a '1' to edit the exchange rate Effective Date Period against the G/L Period for the transactions.	
12. Enter the exchange rate tolerance limit.	
CURRENCY PROCESSING (CONT'D):	
13. Enter a 1 to disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign invoice.	
If left blank, entry of the domestic side of a foreign invoice will be allowed.	
USER EXIT OPTIONS:	
14. Enter the User Exit program name.	
If left blank, the name "XT0311Z1E" will be used.	

## 40.9 AP Functional Server (XT0411Z1)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT PROCESSING:	
1. Select the default Service/Tax Date:	
'1' = Use Invoice Date	
' ' = Use G/L Date	
2. Enter the default Pay Status or leave blank to use the data dictionary default value.	
2a. Enter '1' to always use the default Pay Status entered above on an Add. If left blank, you may enter any valid Pay Status on an Add.	
3. Enter the default document types for a voucher and a debit memo.	
Default voucher document type	
Default debit memo document type	
DEFAULT PROCESSING (CONT'D):	
4. Enter a '1' to default the Factor/ Special Payee address from Address Book into the Alternate/Payee for payments. If left blank, the supplier number will be used.	
5. Enter a '1' to retrieve Supplier and Address defaults from the Alternate Payee rather than the Supplier.	
If left blank, the Supplier and Address defaults will be derived from the Supplier.	
6. Enter a '1' to default the Payment Terms Code from the associated Purchase Order. If left blank, or if no Purchase Order is associated with the voucher, the Payment Terms Code will default from the Address Book Record for the Supplier.	
DEFAULT PROCESSING (continued):	
7. Enter a '1' to calculate the Discount Due Date using Payment Terms when there is no Discount Available.	
If left blank, the Discount Due Date will be the Net Due Date if there is no discount.	
8. Enter a '1' to bypass assigning default Tax Area and Tax Explanation Code from Address Book when processing taxes. If left blank, Address Book Tax information will be assigned when processing with taxes.	
DATE EDITS:	
9. Enter a value to select Date Edit Processing. Valid values are as follows:	
Blank = No Edit	
1 = Warning	
2 = Hard Error	
Invoice Date > Todays Date	
Invoice Date > G/L Date	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
10. Enter a '1' to compute the Due Date by payment terms for debit items.	
CURRENCY PROCESSING:	
11. Enter a '1' to allow Value Added Tax on currency entries.	1
12. Select the date to use to retrieve the currency exchange rate:	
'1' = Use G/L Date	
' ' = Use Invoice Date	
<b>NOTE:</b> If the receipt or purchase order date was used to calculate the exchange rate, and this date is passed in, it will override any values entered for this option.	
CURRENCY PROCESSING (CONT'D):	
13. Enter a '1' to edit the exchange rate Effective Date Period against the G/L Period for the transactions.	
14. Enter the exchange rate tolerance limit.	
14a. Enter '1' for hard error. If left blank, only warning will be issued.	
15. Enter a 1 to disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign voucher.	
If left blank, entry of the domestic side of a foreign voucher will be allowed.	
ITALIAN PROCESSING:	
16. Enter the default document type to assign to Customs Authority tax only vouchers (Bolla Doganale).	
PURCHASING SYSTEM PROCESSING:	
17. Select one of the following values for processing changes and deletes of vouchers that contain a purchase order or contract number.	
Blank = No Edit	
1 = Warning	
2 = Hard Error	
<b>NOTE:</b> The warning is not a valid value for the Void Payment program.	
17a. Enter a '1' to validate against the Purchase Order file (F43121). If left blank, validation will be against the voucher PO field only.	
USER EXIT OPTIONS:	
18. Enter the User Exit program name.	
If left blank, the name "XT0411Z1E" will be used.	
ADDITIONAL EDITS:	
19. If using alternate currency payments, enter a '1' if you do not want to edit the G/L Bank Account's Currency.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
20.	Enter a '1' to disallow a change to the Vendor Invoice Number if the voucher is posted. If left blank, changes will be allowed.
ADDITIONAL EDITS (continued):	
21.	Enter a '1' to edit the Alternate Payee for authorization. If left blank, no extra payee authorization edit will occur.
<b>NOTE:</b> Authorized Payees must be set up in Organizational Structure for Type 'A85'.	
22.	Enter a '1' to disallow adding new pay item lines to a posted/paid voucher. If left blank, you may add new lines.
23.	Enter '1' to issue a WARNING only for a duplicate invoice entry on a One Time Payment voucher if the A/P constant is set for a warning OR an error. If left blank, no duplicate edit will be done for OTP vouchers.

## 40.10 Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
FORMAT CONTROL:	
1.	Enter sequence of numbers (1-12) to indicate which formats will appear and in what order. If all are left blank, all formats will appear in the order shown: Due Date Customer Number Statement Number P.O. Number G/L Date Currency Code Disc Due Date Document Company Domestic/Foreign Large Amount Reference Invoice Number <b>Note:</b> Format controlled with format selection function key.
2.	Enter a '1' to allow display and selection of the Payment Instrument.
3.	Enter a '1' to suppress commas from amount fields.
DATE SEQUENCE:	

---

**Processing Option****Processing Options Requiring Further Description**

---

4. If sequencing by Due Date, Invoice Date or G/L Date, enter a '1' to display dates in descending order, (latest to earliest date).

If left blank, dates will display in ascending order.

---

**INVOICE ENTRY MODE:**

5. Enter a '1' to allow changes in Invoice Entry (Option 1).

If left blank, Invoice Entry will be restricted to inquiry mode when accessed from this program.

---

**DEFAULT SEQUENCE:**

6. Enter the Default Sequence to be used if there is no default in the Address Book or Data Dictionary.

---

**PRE-LOADED DATA SELECTIONS:**

7. Any values entered in the following options will be loaded upon entry into the program:

Sequence

Paid

Company

Payment Inst. (\*=All)

Currency Code

---

**ADDITIONAL PRE-LOADED SELECTIONS:**

8. Any values entered in the following options will be loaded into the Additional Selections upon entry into the program.

Alternate Payer

G/L Class Code (\*=All)

- Include/Exclude (1)

Document Type

- Include/Exclude (1)

Matching Doc Type

- Include/Exclude (1)

Consolidation Code

Invoice Number

Customer Receipt Number

---

**SQL OPTIONS:**

9. Enter a '1' to only allow inquiries that are compatible with existing Logical Files.

If left blank, SQL will be used for inquiries that cannot be processed with a logical file.

---

**DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:**

Enter the version for each program:

If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

---

10. A/R and A/P Journal Entries (P03101)

---

11. Standard Invoice Entry (P03105)

---

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
12. Cash Receipts Entry (P03103)	
13. Sales Order Entry (P4211)	
14. Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003)	
15. Supplier Payment Inquiry (P042004)	
16. Account Status Summary (P03203)	
17. Parent/Child Inquiry (P01270)	
18. Name Search (P01200)	
19. Draft Receipts Entry (P03103)	
If 19 left blank, ZJDE0003 will default.	
AS-IF CURRENCY DISPLAY:	
20. Enter the currency code for as-if currency display.	
This option allows for amounts to display in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. This option is activated by function key F19. Amounts will be translated and displayed in this as-if currency.	
If left blank, amounts will display in their database currency.	
21. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency.	
If left blank, the Thru date will be used.	
<b>Note:</b> A valid exchange rate must exist in the exchange rate table between the two currencies, based on the As Of date.	

## 40.11 Customer Ledger Inquiry with SQL (P032002)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
FORMAT CONTROL:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter sequence of numbers (1-12) to indicate which formats will appear and in what order.	If all are left blank, all formats will appear in the order shown:
Due Date	
Customer Number	
Statement Number	
P.O. Number	
G/L Date	
Currency Code	
Disc Due Date	
Document Company	
Domestic/Foreign	
Large Amount	
Reference	
Invoice Number	
<b>Note:</b> Format controlled with format selection function key.	
2. Enter a '1' to allow display and selection of the Payment Instrument.	
3. Enter a '1' to suppress commas from amount fields.	
DATE SEQUENCE:	
4. If sequencing by Due Date, Invoice Date or G/L Date, enter a '1' to display dates in descending order, (latest to earliest date).	
If left blank, dates will display in ascending order.	
INVOICE ENTRY MODE:	
5. Enter a '1' to allow changes in Invoice Entry (Option 1).	
If left blank, Invoice Entry will be restricted to inquiry mode when accessed from this program.	
DEFAULT SEQUENCE:	
6. Enter the Default Sequence to be used if there is no default in the Address Book or Data Dictionary.	
PRE-LOADED DATA SELECTIONS:	
7. Any values entered in the following options will be loaded upon entry into the program:	
Sequence	
Paid	
Company	
Payment Inst. (*=All)	
Currency Code	
ADDITIONAL PRE-LOADED SELECTIONS:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
8. Any values entered in the following options will be loaded into the Additional Selections upon entry into the program.	
Alternate Payer	
G/L Class Code (*=All)	
- Include/Exclude (1)	
Document Type	
- Include/Exclude (1)	
Matching Doc Type	
- Include/Exclude (1)	
Consolidation Code	
Invoice Number	
Customer Receipt Number	
SQL OPTIONS:	
9. Enter a '1' to only allow inquiries that are compatible with existing Logical Files.	
If left blank, SQL will be used for inquiries that cannot be processed with a logical file.	
DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:	
Enter the version for each program:	
If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.	
10. A/R and A/P Journal Entries (P03101)	
11. Standard Invoice Entry (P03105)	
12. Cash Receipts Entry (P03103)	
13. Sales Order Entry (P4211)	
14. Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003)	
15. Supplier Payment Inquiry (P042004)	
16. Account Status Summary (P03203)	
17. Parent/Child Inquiry (P01270)	
18. Name Search (P01200)	
19. Draft Receipts Entry (P03103)	
If 19 left blank, ZJDE0003 will default.	
AS-IF CURRENCY DISPLAY:	
20. Enter the currency code for as-if currency display. This option allows for amounts to display in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. This option is activated by function key F19. Amounts will be translated and displayed in this as-if currency.	
If left blank, amounts will display in their database currency.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

21. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency.

If left blank, the Thru date will be used.

**Note:** A valid exchange rate must exist in the exchange rate table between the two currencies, based on the As Of date.

---

## 40.12 Open Orders Inquiry (P430301)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

DEFAULT VALUES:

1. Order Type

2. From Status Code

3. Thru Status Code

4. Currency Code

PROCESSING CONTROL:

5. Enter a '1' if the above Status Codes are based on Last Status.

If left blank, the Next Status will be used.

6. Enter the value to specify which date will be checked against the date range.

If left blank, Requested Date is used.

7. Enter a '1' to display the Amount format. If left blank, the Quantity format will be displayed.

8. Enter a '1' to display the Status code format.

If left blank, the Supplier description format will be displayed.

9. Enter a '1' for text lines to be displayed.

If left blank, text will be omitted.

10. Enter a '1' to make the costs non-display.

If left blank, the costs will be displayed.

DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:

Enter the version for each program:

If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

11. Purchase Order Entry (P4311)

12. Supplier Analysis (P43230)

13. Supply/Demand Inquiry (P4021)

14. Item Availability Summary (P41202)

15. Approval Review (P43080)

16. PO Receipt Routing (P43250)

17. Open Receipts (P43214)

18. Change Order Summary (P4319)

---

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
AS-IF CURRENCY DISPLAY:	
20. Enter the currency code for as-if currency display. This option allows for amounts to display in a currency other than the currency they are stored in. This option is activated by function key F19.  Amounts will be translated and displayed in this as-if currency.  If left blank, amounts will display in their database currency.	
21. Enter the "As-of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency.  If left blank, the Thru date will be used.	

## 40.13 Journal Entry (P09101)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT PROCESSING:	
1. To override standard journal entry processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version.  <b>WARNING:</b> This should only be changed by persons responsible for system-wide setup.	
2. Does the default ledger type from the journal entry processor version have to balance (1/0)?  The default of 0 will require balancing.	
3. Enter the default Document Type.  Leave blank (default) to display a blank Document Type. If this option is populated with a valid Document Type, it will be retained between entries, even if processing option #5 is blank.	
FORMAT CONTROL:	
4. Enter the sequence numbers (1-7) to indicate the order in which formats will appear.  If all are left blank they will appear in default order: Standard Journal Entries Journal Entries with Sub Ledger Journal Entries with Energy Info Journal Entries with F/A Journal Entries with Units Journal Entries with Phase Code Journal Entries with Debit/Credit  <b>Note:</b> This is used with the Format Selection function key.	
FIELD CONTROL:	
5. Enter a '1' to retain the G/L Date and Document Type on the screen between entries.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
6. Enter a '1' to display the Home Business Unit in the top portion of the screen (does not apply to the Fixed Assets format because it is included in the detail section).	
7. Enter a '1' to display the Document Pay Item on the Debit/Credit screen format.	
8. Enter a '1' to display Reference 1.	
9. Enter a '1' to display amounts to billions without commas. Leave blank to display amounts to millions with commas.	
10. For Fixed Assets systems enter a '1' to require the entry of an Asset ID if an account is in an AAI asset account range. Leave blank to not require an entry.	
11. Enter a '1' to protect the Exchange Rate field. If left blank, the Exchange Rate will not be protected.	
12. Enter a '1' to display units to billions without commas. Leave blank to display units to millions with commas.	
DISALLOW AUTOMATIC ENTRIES:	
13. Enter a '1' to disallow automatic entries (Document Type = 'AE') from being added or changed manually. If left blank, automatic entries will be allowed to be added or changed manually.	
ALLOW DETENTIONS:	
14. Enter a '1' to allow deletes to unposted journal entries with posting edit errors.	

## 40.14 Journal Entry Functional Server (XT0911Z1)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT PROCESSING:	
1. Enter the Ledger Type for entry. If left blank, Ledger Type AA will be used.	
ZERO AMOUNT PROCESSING:	
2. Enter a '1' to omit creation of Journal Entry line items with zero amounts and no units. This may be useful when creating Journal Entries from models.	When you enter a 1 in this field, no Account Ledger records are created if a journal entry line does not have an amount or a unit. If you use a model journal entry with several lines of account distributions, and you only enter amounts for certain accounts, no Account Ledger records are created for the lines with amounts. If you leave this option blank, you need to field exit through the distribution lines on a model journal entry that should not be created in the Account Ledger table.
CURRENCY PROCESSING:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
	3. For currency conversion, enter a '1' to edit the exchange rate Effective Date period against the G/L period for the transaction.
	4. Specify a tolerance limit to warn you when you key an override currency exchange rate that is over or under this limit. For example 15.0 indicates +/-15%.
	5. Enter a 1 to disallow entry to the domestic side of a foreign transaction. If left blank, entry of the domestic side of a foreign transaction will be allowed.
	USER EXIT OPTIONS:
	6. Enter the User Exit Program name. If left blank the default of 'XT0911Z1E' will be used.

## 40.15 Currency Gains & Losses (P04425)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
	AS OF DATE PROCESSING:
	1. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate. Default of blank will process rate using today's date.
	BYPASS HOLD PAYMENT:
	2. Enter a '1' to bypass suppliers with a Hold Payment code of "Y" or those that are Inactive. If left blank, all suppliers will be processed.
	JOURNAL ENTRIES:
	3. Enter a '1' to create journal entries for both gains and losses. Enter a '2' to create journal entries only for accounts with a calculated loss. Enter a '3' to create journal entries only for calculated gains. Default of blank will not create journal entries.
	4. Enter the G/L date. Default of blank will use last day of current period.
	5. Enter a '1' to create the journal entry batches in an Approved status regardless of the value in the Management Approval of Input general constant. Default of blank will not override the settings.
	DW VERSION FOR JOURNAL ENTRY PROCESSOR:
	6. To override standard journal entry processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.

## 40.16 AAIs - Accounts Receivable (P00121)

---

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

---

Enter the starting sequence number.

---

## 40.17 Gains & Losses on Foreign Currency (P03426)

---

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

---

AS OF DATE PROCESSING:

1. Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate.

Default of blank will process rate using today's date.

---

JOURNAL ENTRIES:

2. Enter a '1' to create journal entries for both gains and losses. Enter a

'2' to create journal entries only for accounts with a calculated loss.

Enter a '3' to create journal entries only for calculated gains.

Default of blank will not create journal entries.

---

JOURNAL ENTRIES CONT:

3. Enter the G/L Date. Default of blank will use last day of current period.

---

4. Enter a '1' to create the journal entry batches in an Approved status regardless of the value in the Management Approval of Input general constant.

Default of blank will not override the settings.

---

DW VERSION FOR JOURNAL ENTRY PROCESSING:

5. To override standard journal entry processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system-wide setup.

---

---

## Account Ledger Processing Options

---

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 41.1, "Account Ledger Inquiry \(P09200\)."](#)

### 41.1 Account Ledger Inquiry (P09200)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DATE PROCESSING:	
<p>1) Enter a '1' to hold the from and through dates between subsequent calls from external programs (such as Video Trial Balance by Business Unit (P09210)).</p> <p>Leave blank to use the from and through dates from the external program between subsequent calls.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This option will only affect processing when this program is being called upon several times from an external program.</p>	
PRE-LOADED DATA SELECTIONS:	
<p>2) Any values entered in the following options will be loaded upon entry into the program:</p> <p>Account</p> <p>From Date/Period</p> <p>Thru Date/Period</p> <p>Ledger Type</p> <p>Sub Ledger (*=All)</p> <p>Sub Ledger Type</p>	
OPTION 1 PROGRAM CALL:	
<p>3) Enter a '1' to exit to Journal Entries (P09101) when option 1 is entered next to a PK or PN document type.</p> <p>Leave blank to exit to Manual Payment With Voucher Match (P04102) or Manual Payment Without Voucher Match (P04106).</p>	
DISPLAY OPTION:	
<p>4) Enter a '1' to display amounts without commas.</p> <p>Leave blank to display amounts with commas.</p>	

---

<b>Processing Option</b>	<b>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</b>
--------------------------	---

---

5) Enter a '1' if you wish to omit zero balance records from displaying.

Leave blank to display all records.

6) Enter a '1' to display the Alpha Name for the G/L Address Number if available. If left blank or a valid G/L Address is not found, the Explanation (EXA) will be displayed.

DUAL LEDGER DISPLAY OPTION:

7) Enter a '1' if you wish to display a second ledger type entry field to allow you to view two ledgers at the same time. Leave blank to display only one ledger type entry field.

AS-IF CURRENCY DISPLAY:

8) Enter the currency code for as-if currency display. This option allows for amounts to display in a currency other than the currency they are stored in.

Amounts will be translated and displayed in this As-If currency.

If left blank, amounts will display in their database currency.

9) Enter the "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate for the as-if currency.

If left blank, the Thru date will be used.

---

---

## Manual and Alternate Currency Receipts Processing Options

This chapter contains the topic:

- [Section 42.1, "Receipts Entry \(P03103\)."](#)

### 42.1 Receipts Entry (P03103)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT PROCESSING:	
1. Enter a default Type Input of I, 1 or 2 to automatically allocate the check amount to open invoices.	
<b>Note:</b> This feature is available when the receipt amount has been entered prior to performing a ledger display.	
2. Enter a '1' to override the remark on the applied invoice records with the header remark.	
3. Enter a '1' to automatically assign receipt numbers.	
4. Enter the default Payment Status for chargebacks. Leave blank to use the data dictionary default value.	
5. Enter a '1' to create chargebacks with the invoice and net due dates of the original invoice. If original invoice information is not entered or the option is blank, these dates will default from the receipt G/L date.	
6. Enter a '1' to summarize pay items by invoice number and due date when doing a ledger inquiry.	
7. Enter a '1' to default today's date into the Receipt Date. If left blank, no date will default.	
8. Enter a '1' to retrieve and use the Project Number (MCUS) associated with the invoice Business Unit on the Adjustment Account if the 'RA' Business Unit is blank. If left blank, the invoice BU will be used.	
9. Enter a '1' to update G-Type records with the Customer's Address Book Number, if provided.	
WRITE-OFFS:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
10. Enter amounts and reason codes to control limitations of write-offs:	<p>Maximum automatic write-off</p> <p>Adjustment reason</p> <p>Maximum automatic CREDIT write-off. (enter as a negative number)</p> <p>Adjustment reason</p> <p>Maximum manual write-off</p> <p>Maximum manual CREDIT write-off (enter as a negative number)</p>
DISCOUNT TAKEN OPTIONS:	<p>11. Enter '1' to not display the discount taken amount if the invoice is past its due date.</p> <p>12. Enter '1' to allow discount taken to be greater than discount available. (Never allowed in summary mode.)</p> <p>13. Enter a '1' to allow for discounts when performing spreads.</p> <p>14. Enter a '1' to allow for discounts when performing balance forwards.</p> <p>15. Enter a '1' to allow discounts greater than applied amount. (Never allowed in summary mode.)</p> <p>16. Enter the number of grace days to add to the Discount Due Date before determining whether to take the discount. If left blank, no grace days will be added.</p>
OPTIONAL EDITS:	<p>17. Enter a '1' to prohibit spreads.</p> <p>18. Enter a '1' to prohibit adjustments.</p> <p>19. Enter a '1' to prohibit the NSF and reverse functions on unposted receipts.</p> <p>20. Enter a '1' to only allow payment of invoices with a Pay Status of 'A' (approved).</p> <p>21. Enter a value to select invoice overpayment edit processing: ' ' = No Edit '1' = Warning '2' = Error</p> <p>22. Enter a '1' to prohibit cash receipts with the exception of spreads and manual adjustments only.</p> <p>23. Enter a '1' to edit the Bank Account against the Bank Account file (F0030). If left blank, any account may be used.</p>
FORMAT CONTROL:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
24. Select the entry method: '' = "Heads Up" entry '1' = "Heads Down" entry	
25. Select the Skip To value: '' = Skip To using Net Due Date '1' = Skip To using Invoice Number	
26. Enter a '1' to allow display and update of the following fields: Payment Instrument Value Date	
27. Enter a '1' for 2 cycle data entry.	
28. Enter sequence numbers (1-8) to indicate which formats will appear and in what order when using the format selection function key. Net Due Date/Gross Amount Discount Due Date/Gross Amount Days Until Discount/Gross Amount Invoice Date/Gross Amount Net Due Date/Asset Item Discount Due Date/Asset Item Days Until Discount/Asset Item Invoice Date/Asset Item	
29. Enter one of the following values to automatically display the Enhanced Subledgers on an Add or Change: blank = No Automatic Display '1' = Display on Add only '2' = Display on Add and Change	
FIELD CLEARING CONTROL:	
25. Enter a '1' to retain the entered value in each field after acceptance of each transaction: Display Acct Company G/L Bank Account Receipt Date Remark G/L Date Value/Cleared Date Currency Code Exchange Rate Mode (F) Payment Instrument Due Date (drafts) Bank Name (drafts)	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<b>CURRENCY PROCESSING:</b>	
31. Enter a '1' to edit the exchange rate Effective Date Period against the G/L Period for the transaction.	Use this processing option to validate the effective date used to retrieve the exchange rate against the G/L date that you enter on the receipt. If the edit is on, the system issues a warning when the effective date of the exchange rate retrieved from the Currency Exchange Rates table is not in the same period as the G/L date of the receipt.
<b>JOURNAL ENTRY CREATION:</b>	
32. Select G/L Cash Entries Method:	
' ' = Create summary total J.E.'s	
'1' = Create detail J.E.'s, (one J.E. for each deposit item.)	
<b>Note:</b> If G/L Intercompany Settlement constant is set to 'D', '2', 'C', or '3' or the A/R Offset Method constant is set to 'Y', cash entries will always be created in detail.	
<b>CURRENT DOMESTIC VALUE PROCESSING:</b>	
33. Enter a '1' to process receipts in the Current Domestic Value Method.	Use this processing option to allow payment of a foreign invoice in the domestic currency (company base currency). The system uses the current exchange rate to calculate the domestic value (current domestic value), rather than using the domestic value calculated at the time the invoice was entered.
<b>Note:</b> Drafts Processing must be off.	
<b>ALTERNATE CURRENCY PROCESSING:</b>	
34. Enter a '1' to process receipts in the Alternate Currency Method.	Use this processing option to allow the payment of an invoice in an alternative currency (a currency other than the base or transaction currency of the invoice).
<b>Note:</b> Drafts Processing must be off.	
<b>EXCHANGE RATE:</b>	
35. Enter a '1' to protect the Exchange Rate field.	
If left blank, the Exchange Rate will not be protected.	
<b>A/P &amp; A/R NETTING:</b>	
36. Enter the Version of the Netting Program (P03455) to call.	
If left blank version ZJDE0002 will be used.	
<b>DRAFT PROCESSING:</b>	
37. Enter a '1' to process drafts. Leave blank for normal mode.	
<b>Note:</b> Normal cash receipts can not be entered in draft mode. If you do both receipt processing and draft processing, you will need to set up two versions, one in draft mode and one in normal mode.	
The following options only apply if draft mode is turned on in option 29:	
38. Enter a '1' to process customer generated drafts (BOR or BOC).	
Leave blank to process supplier generated drafts (LCR or LCC) and validate the draft number entered against the assigned draft number.	
39. Enter a '1' to allow entry of the alpha name.	

---

<b>Processing Option</b>	<b>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</b>
40. Enter the default Payment Instrument for drafts WITH bank account numbers. (LCR or BOR)	
41. Enter the default Payment Instrument for drafts WITHOUT bank account numbers. (LCC or BOC)	
42. Enter the override Drafts Receivable short account number. <b>Note:</b> If an account is not entered, it will be assigned from the AAIs Drafts Receivable account (RD1x, where x is the Payment Instrument).	
43. Enter an override Bank Record Type to be used to retrieve the Bank Account. If left blank, 'D' will be used.	In previous JD Edwards World versions, customer bank account information with bank type D was required for drafts remitted magnetically. Now you can choose an alternative bank type to retrieve the customer's bank account information when the customer has multiple bank accounts.

---



---

## Automatic and Alternate Currency Payments Processing Options

---

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 43.1, "Create Payment Groups (P04570),"
- Section 43.2, "A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups (P04257),"
- Section 43.3, "Manual with Match Check Processing (P04102)."

### 43.1 Create Payment Groups (P04570)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PAYMENT SELECTION:	
1. Enter in either a Pay Thru date or the number of displacement days from today.	
Pay Thru Date	
Displacement Days	
2. Enter a '1' to include all Debit Memos in this payment run regardless of Due Date.	
3. Enter one of the following values:	
'1' = Omit Prenote vouchers	
'2' = Select ONLY Prenote vouchers	
' ' = Select all regardless of Prenote status (Default)	
DISCOUNT DATE:	
4. Enter the cutoff date for allowing discounts. Pay items with a due date prior to this date will not take a discount.	
If left blank, all discounts will be taken.	
5. Enter a '1' to bypass the voucher if the discount cut off is missed and the Net Due Date is later than the Pay Thru date.	
If left blank, the Net Due Date will not be considered.	
AMOUNT RANGE:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
6.	<p>Enter the payment amount range to be included in this pre-payment run.</p> <p>Also enter the pay instrument to be assigned to payments outside of the amount range. If currency conversion is turned on, enter the currency code for the amount range. Enter your amount range in whole numbers.</p> <p>Minimum Amount                      Min Pay Instrument                      Maximum Amount                      Max Pay Instrument                      Currency Code</p>
COMPANY PROCESSING:	
7.	<p>Enter a '1' to create a different payment by company. Leave blank to process multiple companies on each payment.</p>
DUE DATE PROCESSING:	
8.	<p>Enter a '1' to print a separate payment by due date. If left blank a separate payment by due date will not be printed.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If choosing this option, the DREAM Writer sequence should be set to include Due Date after Alternate Payee Address Number.</p>
PAYEE PROCESSING:	
9.	<p>Enter a '1' to create one payment per payee regardless of supplier.</p>
PRINT CONTROL:	
10.	<p>Enter a '1' to print a special attachment when payment detail information will not print on the stub.</p>
11.	<p>Enter the sequence ID which will order the payments when printed.</p>
12.	<p>Enter a '1' to print the full address for each payee on the Edit report.</p> <p>Leave blank to only print the payee alpha name.</p>
13.	<p>Enter a '1' to print contract information on the report.</p>
14.	<p>Enter a '1' to print job information on the report.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If choosing either option 10 or 11, payments should be sequenced by contract number.</p>
PAY ITEM SUMMARIZATION:	
15.	<p>Enter one of the following values to summarize the document on the pay stub and/or attachment.</p> <p>If left blank, no summarization will occur.</p> <p>'1' - By Document and Due Date                      '2' - By Document</p>

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>16. Enter a '1' to have the summary description on the pay stub default from the first pay item's remark.</p> <p>If left blank, the description will be retrieved from the vocabulary overrides for this program.</p>	
BANK ACCOUNT:	
<p>17. Enter an override bank account to be used for payment.</p> <p>If left blank the bank account in the Accounts Payable detail record will be used.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This must be a Short Acct ID.</p>	
CURRENCY PROCESSING:	
<p>18. Enter one of the following values to indicate which currency should be used for payment.</p> <p>' ' - Bank Account Monetary Unit</p> <p>'1' - Voucher Domestic Currency</p> <p>'2' - Voucher Foreign Currency</p> <p>'3' - Current Domestic Amount</p> <p>'4' - Alternate Currency Payment</p> <p>If Alternate Currency payment, enter the currency code of the payment.</p> <p>If Current Domestic payment, enter Effective Date to retrieve exchange rate.</p> <p>If blank, the system date will be used.</p>	
BUSINESS UNIT PROCESSING:	
<p>19. Enter a '1' to use the business unit as a selection criterion in the creation of a Payment Control Group.</p> <p>If left blank, business unit will not be considered and one PCG may include vouchers with different business units.</p>	
ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER/EDI ONLY:	
<p>20. Enter a '1' if you will be using tape output and would like to see tape information on the edit report.</p> <p>If left blank, no tape information will appear on the report.</p>	
<p>21. Enter a '1' if using tape output and you would like to be notified if Supplier is set to Pre-Note status.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> PRE will print under Supplier Name.</p>	
<p>22. Enter a '1' to issue an error on the edit report if the Payee's EFT/EDI bank information does not exist.</p>	
<p>23. Enter a '1' to issue an error on the edit report if a G/L Bank Account's X12 information does not exist.</p>	
<p>24. Enter an override Effective Date and Bank Type to use to retrieve Bank Account/Transit data.</p> <p>If left blank, the System Date and the Bank Type on the voucher will be used.</p> <p>Effective Date</p> <p>Bank Type</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
25. Enter a '1' to validate the IBAN/BIC values on Payor and Payee banks and that the payment is being made in EUROS for SEPA payments. If left blank, no SEPA edits will be performed.	
26. Enter the currency code that represents EURO currency. If left blank, EUR will be used.	
227. Enter '1' to print IBAN & Swift/BIC on the report if available. If left blank, IBAN/Swift will not print.	
CALCULATE WITHHOLDING:	
28. Enter a '1' submit the Calculate Withholding program (P04580) prior to running Pre-Payments. If left blank, Calculate Withholding will not be run. <b>Note:</b> The voucher withholding pay items created will not be posted.	
29. Enter the DREAM Writer version number of the Calculate Withholding program to be run. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.	
USER EXIT OPTION:	
30. Enter the User Exit program name. If left blank the name 'X04570E' will be used.	

## 43.2 A/P Payments - Work with Payment Groups (P04257)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
INTERACTIVE OR BATCH:	
1. Enter a '1' to process the payments interactively. Leave blank to submit the write or update in batch mode without a submittal message.	
1a. Enter Job Queue for Batch Process	
1b. Enter '1' to submit job on Hold	
BUSINESS UNIT PROCESSING:	
2. Enter a '1' to display the business unit fields. If left blank, the business unit fields will not display. <b>Note:</b> The selection and display of the business unit would only be applicable if you ran your Payment Control Group using business unit as a control field.	
PRINT OPTIONS:	
3. Enter '1' to use the first voucher's exchange rate (thus ignoring any gains/losses) or an effective date to use to retrieve the exchange rate. If both options are blank, the G/L date assigned to the payment will be used to retrieve the exchange rate. Voucher Exchange Rate Or Effective Date	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>4. Enter a '1' to allow Currency Spot rates to be entered when Writing payments. If left blank, no spot rates will be allowed.</p>	<p>When this option is activated, you will be able to manually enter an exchange rate at the time of update.</p>
<p>5. For BACS, enter a '1' to allow entry of BACS processing dates. If left blank, BACS processing will not function.</p>	
<p>6. Enter one of the following options for output: ' ' - Each Payment Control Group (PCG) will be output to a separate tape file or spool file. '1' - Group PCGs for the same bank account into one file. '2' - Group all selected PCGs into one file regardless of account.</p>	
<p>7. Enter a '1' to request the following: Save Spool File Hold Spool File</p>	
<p>8. Enter the version number for the print program. If left blank, the Payment Instrument Default version will be used. <b>Note:</b> This processing option will override any entry to the Controls Window also.</p>	
<p>9. Enter a '1' to force the assignment of payment numbers to be in sequential order. This option is only valid if you have selected to output separate PCGs or those with the same bank account to one spool file. (Option 5 is a blank or '1'). <b>Note:</b> This option is only valid for hard-copy payments and reserves the bank account payment number from the bank account file (F0030). If working with EFT, segregate PCGs by Prenote Code and use this option on only those PCGs with Prenote Vendors.</p>	
UPDATE OPTIONS:	
<p>10. Enter a '1' to bypass clearing the Prenote code in Vendor Master.</p>	<p>Use this option when you do not want the prenote code to automatically update during the payment process. Once you have confirmation from the bank that the prenote information is correct, you will have to manually update the prenote code.</p>
<p>11. Enter the version number for the register program. If left blank, the Payment Instrument Default version will be used. <b>Note:</b> This processing option will override any entry to the Controls Window also.</p>	
<p>12. Enter a '1' to submit the A/P payment post after the payments have been updated. If left blank, the post WILL NOT be automatically submitted. This will allow you to review the payment batch and post it at a more convenient time.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
<p>13. Enter a '1' to process void payments through the system (post to G/L, and the bank reconciliation). If left blank, void payments will not be processed.</p>	
<p>14. Enter '1' to automatically submit the Positive Pay Workfile Build (P04585) after the payments have been updated. If left blank, the Positive Pay file will not be built.</p>	
<p>PRELOADED DATA SELECTIONS:</p>	
<p>15. Any values entered into the following options will be loaded upon entry into the program:</p>	
<p>Bank Account</p>	
<p>Version</p>	
<p>Originator</p>	
<p>Payment Instrument</p>	
<p>Print Queue</p>	
<p>Currency Code</p>	
<p>Business Unit</p>	
<p>Write/Update</p>	
<p>Sequence (Payment Review)</p>	
<p>DW VERSION FOR BANK TAPE REVIEW:</p>	
<p>16. Enter the version number for the Bank Tape Review program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.</p>	
<p>DW VERSION FOR A/P PAYMENT PROCESSOR:</p>	
<p>17. To override standard A/P Payment processing (DREAM Writer XT0413, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.</p>	
<p>DISPLAY OF ALTERNATE CURRENCY AMOUNTS:</p>	
<p>18. Enter a '1' to display the payment control group amounts in the alternate currency amount.</p>	
<p>Exchange rate effective date if blank, default is system date</p>	
<p>DW VERSION FOR G/L PROCESSOR:</p>	
<p>19. To override standard G/L processing (DREAM Writer XT0911Z1, version ZJDE0001), enter an override version number. This should only be changed by persons responsible for system wide setup.</p>	
<p>WRITE PAYMENT WINDOW OPTIONS:</p>	
<p>20. Enter a '1' to protect the Next Payment Number from change.</p>	
<p>If left blank, you may change the Next Payment Number.</p>	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
21. Enter one of the following options for handling the G/L Date:	
' ' = No Date Restriction (Default)	
'1' = Current or Future Date Only	
'2' = System/Current Date Only	

### 43.3 Manual with Match Check Processing (P04102)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
DEFAULT PROCESSING:	
1. Enter a '1' to summarize pay items by Voucher number and Due Date when viewing open items.	
<b>Note:</b> A function key exists to toggle summarized pay items.	
2. Enter a '1' to automatically assign payment numbers based on the bank account next payment number if field is left blank.	
Enter a '2' to automatically assign payment number and prohibit manual entry of payment number.	
If left blank, you will be required to enter a payment number.	
3. Enter a '1' to prevent deletion of an unposted payment.	
If left blank, you may delete unposted payments.	
<b>CAUTION:</b> We recommend you review this option in the A/P Payment Server XT0413 to ensure processing is consistent. This will reduce error and unexpected results.	
FORMAT CONTROL:	
4. Select the default screen format:	
" " = Discount Amount	
"1" = Open Amount	
FIELD DISPLAY CONTROL:	
5. Enter a '1' to allow display and update of Value Date.	
6. Select the default screen mode:	
' ' = Supplier Mode	
'1' = Alternate Payee Mode - Not allowed for One Time Payment suppliers.	
7. Enter a '1' to allow display and update of Subledger/Subledger Type fields.	When using subledger/subledger types with manual payments, the account associated with the subledger will always be the account designated in the G/L Bank Account field.
8. Enter '1' to protect the Company Number from change. If left blank, the Company Number on the payment may be changed.	
<b>** NOTE:</b> If the field is unprotected, integrity issues in the A/P Trade/Offset account could occur.	

---

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

---

DRAFT PROCESSING:

9. Enter a '1' to display the draft entry field.

DUPLICATE PAYMENT PROCESSING:

10. Enter a '1' to issue a warning when a duplicate payment number within the same bank account has been entered for different suppliers.

If left blank, an error will be given for duplicate payment numbers entered against the same bank account.

10a. Enter a '1' to ignore voids and issue the error even if the previous duplicates were voided. If left blank, no error is issued if the existing duplicate payments are voided.

NEGATIVE PAYMENT PROCESSING:

11. Enter a '1' to allow negative payments to be created.

AUTOMATIC PRINT PROCESSING:

12. Enter in the following default information for automatic print processing:

Payment Instrument

Print Program Version Number

Save Spool File ('1' = yes)

Hold Spool File ('1' = yes)

Retain Print Field Value

DREAM WRITER VERSIONS:

Enter the version for each program:

If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

13. Name Search (P01200)

14. Manual Ck w/o Voucher Match (P04106)

15. Supplier Ledger Inquiry (P042003)

16. Void Payment (P04103)

17. A/R A/P Netting (P03455)

18. A/P Netting Void Payment (P04456)

EXCHANGE RATE:

19. Enter a '1' to protect the Exchange Rate field.

If left blank, the Exchange Rate will not be protected.

ALTERNATE PAYMENT PROCESSING:

20. Enter a '1' to display the alternate currency code field. If the currency code in this field does not match the currency code inquired upon, an alternate currency payment will be recorded.

21. If alternate currency is turned on, enter a '1' to display the Foreign to Alternate Exchange Rate.

Blank (Default) will display the Alternate to Domestic Exchange Rate.

---

---

## Print A/R and A/P Detail Reports Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- [Section 44.1, "A/R Currency Detail \(P03429\),"](#)
- [Section 44.2, "Currency Detail Report \(P04427\)."](#)

### 44.1 A/R Currency Detail (P03429)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PRINT OPTIONS:	
1. Enter one of the following print formats:	
' ' = Foreign and Domestic information. (132 characters)	
'1' = Aging information. (132 characters)	
'2' = Foreign and Domestic with aging information. (Long, 198 characters)	
'3' = Foreign and Domestic Aging (Long, 198 characters)	
AGING SPECIFICATIONS:	
2. If an aging format has been selected:	
Enter a '1' to retrieve the aging specifications from A/R Constants.	
If left blank, the processing option values for aging will be used.	
<b>Note:</b> Report MUST be sequenced and set to page break by company if company defaults are requested.	
AGING DATE:	
3. Enter the "As Of" date to age open balances. If left blank, the current date is used as the default.	
ACCOUNT AGING:	
4. Specify one of the following dates to age accounts from:	
D = Due Date (Default)	
I = Invoice Date	
G = G/L Date	
S = Statement Date	

<b>Processing Option</b>	<b>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</b>
--------------------------	---

AGING CALCULATIONS:

5. Specify one of the following methods for aging calculations:

- 1 = Aging Days (Default)
- 2 = Fiscal Periods
- 3 = Calendar

CATEGORY INFORMATION:

6. Enter the following aging category information: (for method "1" only)

Aging Days:

Beginning . .

Thru . . .

Thru . . .

Thru . . .

CREDIT PROCESSING:

7. Enter a '1' to age credits amounts.

If left blank (Default), credits will be applied to the current column.

"AS OF" PROCESSING:

8. Enter a '1' to use 'As Of' date process.

**Note:** DREAM Writer Based on File must be F0311A.

COMMA SUPPRESSION:

9. Enter a '1' to suppress commas from the original, open, and discount amount columns, allowing these columns to display into the billions.

If left blank (Default), commas will appear in these columns.

ROUNDING FACTOR:

10. Enter the desired rounding factor:

' ' = no rounding (Default)

'0' = round decimals only

'1' = divide by 10

'2' = divide by 100

'3' = divide by 1000

'4' = divide by 10000

'5' = divide by 100000 Rounding will be to whole numbers.

Actual amounts are used to accumulate totals.

## 44.2 Currency Detail Report (P04427)

<b>Processing Option</b>	<b>Processing Options Requiring Further Description</b>
--------------------------	---

PRINT FORMAT:

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
1. Enter a '0' to print aging information, or a '1' to print foreign and domestic information.	
HOLD PAYMENT CODE:	
2. Enter a '1' to bypass suppliers with a Hold Payment code of "Y" or those that are Inactive.	
If left blank, all suppliers will be shown.	
AGING: (if Aging format is selected)	
3. Enter a '1' to retrieve the aging specifications from A/P Constants.	
If left blank, the processing options will be used for aging.	
4. Enter the "As Of" date to age open balances.	
If left blank, the current date is used as the default.	
5. Specify one of the following dates to age accounts from:	
D = Due Date	
I = Invoice Date	
G = General Ledger Date	
(If blank, "D" is the default)	
6. Specify one of the following methods for aging calculations:	
1 = Aging Days (Default)	
2 = Fiscal Periods	
3 = Calendar	
7. Enter the following aging category information: (for method "1" only)	
Aging Days:	
Beginning	
thru	
thru	
thru	
8. Enter a '1' to age credits or leave blank to apply credits to the current column.	
"AS OF" PROCESSING:	
9. Enter a '1' to use 'As Of' date process.	
<b>Note:</b> DREAM Writer Based on File must be F0411AJC.	



---



---

## Monthly Valuation and Financial Restatement Processing Options

This chapter contains these topics:

- Section 45.1, "Monetary Account Valuation (P09415),"
- Section 45.2, "Exchange Rate Diff - A/R Gain/Loss/Proof (P098651),"
- Section 45.3, "Exchange Rate Difference - A/P Gain/Loss (P098652),"
- Section 45.4, "Exchange Rate Table (P1113),"
- Section 45.5, "Detailed Currency Setup (P11410),"
- Section 45.6, "Currency Exchange Rates (P00151),"
- Section 45.7, "Detailed Currency Restatement XA YA ZA (P11411),"
- Section 45.8, "Currency Restatement (P11414),"
- Section 45.9, "As If Repost (P11415)."

### 45.1 Monetary Account Valuation (P09415)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
LEVEL OF DETAIL:	
1. Specify the lowest level account to be printed (e.g., 7).	
PERIOD INFORMATION:	
2. Enter the fiscal year and period for the financial statement.	
Leave blank for current year and period.	
Year:	
Period:	
PRINT OPTIONS:	
3. To select which account number to print on the Trial Balance, enter a:	
'1' - account number (default)	
'2' - short account i.d.	
'3' - unstructured account	
If left blank, default will be account number.	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

4. Enter a '1' to omit printing accounts with zero balances.

SUBLEDGER INFORMATION:

5. Enter specific subledger or '\*' for all subledgers.

6. Enter a subledger type if you have entered a specific subledger in processing option 5 above.

"AS OF" DATE:

7. Enter "As Of" date for processing the current exchange rate.

Default of blank will process rate using the current processing period.

-OR-

Enter a '1' to use the first rate from the next period.

**Note:** If a '1' is entered the 'As Of' processing will be ignored.

JOURNAL ENTRIES:

8. Enter a '1' to create journal entries for both gains and losses. Enter a

'2' to create journal entries only for accounts with a calculated loss.

Enter a '3' to create journal entries only for calculated gains.

Default of blank will not create journal entries.

9. Enter a '1' to prevent the creation of a reversing gain/loss journal entry.

Default of blank will create a reversing journal entry.

JOURNAL ENTRIES CONT:

10. Enter the G/L date.

Default of blank will use last day of current period.

11. Enter a '1' to create the journal entry batches in an Approved status regardless of the value in the Management Approval of Input general accounting constant.

Default of blank will not override the settings.

ENHANCED SUBLEDGER SELECTIONS:

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
12. Enter the Enhanced Subledgers and Types you would like to select.	
Enter '*' for all subledgers. If Enhanced Subledger = '*', Subledger Type will be ignored.	
Enhanced Subledger 1 . . . . .	
Enhanced Subledger Type 1 . . . . .	
Enhanced Subledger 2 . . . . .	
Enhanced Subledger Type 2 . . . . .	
Enhanced Subledger 3 . . . . .	
Enhanced Subledger Type 3 . . . . .	
Enhanced Subledger 4 . . . . .	
Enhanced Subledger Type 4 . . . . .	

## 45.2 Exchange Rate Diff - A/R Gain/Loss/Proof (P098651)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROOF/FINAL MODE:	
1. Enter a '1' to process in Final mode.	
If left blank, processing will be in Proof mode and no updates will occur.	
INVOICE INFORMATION:	
2. Enter a '1' to create the invoice using the gain/loss amount as the Taxable Amount.	
If left blank, the gain/loss amount will be the Gross Amount.	
INVOICE INFORMATION (continued):	
3. Enter a '1' to default tax code, tax area, payment instrument, payment terms and remark through the A/R Functional Server.	
If left blank, these fields will be populated from the originating invoice if not blank.	
GAIN/LOSS SUMMARIZATION:	
4. Enter one of the following values to summarize gain/loss records into one new invoice by Customer, Company, Business Unit, Tax Area, Tax Code.	
'1' = within Receipt and Invoice	
'2' = within Receipt	
If left blank, no summarization will occur.	
REPORT PRINT:	
5. Enter a '1' to bypass print of the Update report in Proof mode.	
If left blank, Update report will always print.	
AUTOMATIC POST SUBMITTAL:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
6. Enter a '1' to bypass the auto-submittal of the posts. If left blank, posts will be symbiotic automatically. ** We caution you against bypassing posts.	
PROGRAM VERSIONS:	
7. Enter the versions of the following programs. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used. A/R Functional Server (XT0311Z1). G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1). G/L Post - Invoice . . . . . (If blank, ZJDE0002 will be used) G/L Post - Receipts. . . . . (If blank, ZJDE0005 will be used)	

### 45.3 Exchange Rate Difference - A/P Gain/Loss (P098652)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
PROOF/FINAL MODE:	
1. Enter a '1' to process in Final mode. If left blank, processing will be in Proof mode and no updates will occur.	
VOUCHER INFORMATION:	
2. Enter a '1' to create the voucher using the gain/loss amount as the Taxable Amount. If left blank, the gain/loss amount will be the Gross Amount.	
VOUCHER INFORMATION (continued):	
3. Enter a '1' to default tax code, tax area, payment instrument, payment terms and remark through the A/P Functional Server. If left blank, these fields will be populated from the originating voucher if not blank.	
GAIN/LOSS SUMMARIZATION:	
4. Enter one of the following values to summarize gain/loss records into one new voucher by Supplier, Company, Business Unit, Tax Area, Tax Code. '1' = within Payment and Voucher '2' = within Payment If left blank, no summarization will occur.	
REPORT PRINT:	
5. Enter a '1' to bypass print of the Update report in Proof mode. If left blank, Update report will always print.	
AUTOMATIC POST SUBMITTAL:	

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

6. Enter a '1' to bypass the auto-submittal of the posts.

If left blank, posts will be submitted automatically.

\*\* We caution you against bypassing posts.

PROGRAM VERSIONS:

7. Enter the versions of the following programs.

If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.

A/P Functional Server (XT0411Z1).

G/L Functional Server (XT0911Z1).

A/P Payment Server (XT0413). . . .

G/L Post - Voucher (P09870). . . .

(If blank, ZJDE0003 will be used)

G/L Post - Payments (P09870) . . .

(If blank, ZJDE0004 will be used)

## 45.4 Exchange Rate Table (P1113)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

TOLERANCE LIMIT:

You may specify a tolerance limit to warn you of radical rate changes.

For example: 15.0 indicates 15% +/-.

This will also alert you to data entry errors.

## 45.5 Detailed Currency Setup (P11410)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

DREAM WRITER VERSION:

Enter the version for each program.

If left blank, version ZJDE0001 will be used.

1. Set Daily Transaction Rates (P00151)

2. Company Names and Numbers (P00105)

## 45.6 Currency Exchange Rates (P00151)

See [Section 40.5, "Currency Exchange Rates \(P00151\)."](#)

## 45.7 Detailed Currency Restatement XA YA ZA (P11411)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

ADDITIONAL LEDGERS:

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

1. Enter a '1' to create records in the Additional Ledgers (ZA and YA).

Default of Blank will create records only in the XA Ledger.

**AUTOMATIC POSTING:**

2. Enter the version of the Post Program if you wish to automatically post the entries created by the currency restatement program.

Use a version of the Post which is for batch type 'XX' (i.e. ZJDE0041).

Default of blank will leave the entries unposted.

**DIFFERENCE AMOUNTS:**

3. Enter a '1' to automatically create journal entries required to balance the Currency Restatement Ledgers.

Default of blank will not create these entries.

**DAILY TRANSACTION RATES:**

4. Enter a '1' to use the Daily Transaction Rate corresponding to the Service/Tax Date (DSV).

The default of blank will use the General Ledger Date (DG).

**UNITS LEDGER:**

5. The default value of blank will leave the corresponding unit amount in the XA, YA, ZA records.

A value of 1 will not carry the units over to the XU, YU, or ZU ledger.

## 45.8 Currency Restatement (P11414)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
-------------------	--

**MODE:**

1. Enter the mode the calculations and update will be processed in:

0 = Proof mode with Report (Default)

1 = Final mode with Report

2 = Final mode without Report

**RESTATEMENT PERIOD:**

2. Enter the 'As Of' date or period number through which to perform the restatement calculations.

A default of blank will select the current period.

3. Enter a '1' to restate Year-To-Date, (all periods).

A default of blank will restate only the selected period.

**RESTATEMENT RATE:**

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
	<p>4. If you are performing a Year-To-Date restatement, enter a '1' to restate all periods using the rate for the 'As Of' period selected.</p> <p>A default of blank will cause the restatements to occur using the rate active for each specific period being restated.</p> <p>SUPPRESS PRINT:</p>
	<p>5. Enter a '1' to suppress the print of balances with a restated amount of zero.</p> <p>If left blank, all restated balances will print.</p> <p>OVERRIDE COMPUTATION ID:</p>
	<p>6. Enter the Computation ID specifying which Computation should be performed on the companies selected in the Dream Writer.</p> <p>The default of blank will use the Computation ID specified in the Company Constants.</p> <p>OVERRIDE DESTINATION LEDGER:</p>
	<p>7. Enter the 'To' Ledger for the Restatement Computation Records you wish to process.</p> <p>The default of blank will process all records without regard to the 'To' Ledger.</p>

## 45.9 As If Repost (P11415)

Processing Option	Processing Options Requiring Further Description
	<p>CONVERSION DATE:</p> <p>1. Enter the 'As If' exchange rate date to be used to convert the original transactions.</p> <p>Effective rates for this date must exist in the Currency Conversion Rates File (F0015).</p> <p>MODE:</p>
	<p>2. Enter the mode the calculations and update will be processed in:</p> <p>0 = Proof mode with Report (Default)</p> <p>1 = Final mode with Report</p> <p>2 = Final mode without Report</p> <p>CONVERSION LEDGER TYPE:</p>
	<p>3. Enter the ledger type to receive the recomputed transaction amounts. This option has no defaults and must be entered for the program to function.</p> <p>The ledger type must be defined in User Defined Codes System Code '11' Record Type 'TL'.</p>



---

---

# Currency Codes and Decimals

This appendix contains these topics:

- [Section A.1, "Multi-Currency Option "Off"."](#)
- [Section A.2, "Multi-Currency Option "On"."](#)

## A.1 Multi-Currency Option "Off"

If the multi-currency option is not activated, the decimals associated with specific amount fields are determined by the Display Decimals defined in the data dictionary by your System Administrator.

## A.2 Multi-Currency Option "On"

### A.2.1 "Units" Ledgers

Decimals for unit ledger types, such as BU and AU, are determined by the Display Decimals in the data dictionary.

### A.2.2 "Amounts" Ledgers

Decimals for amounts other than units are determined as follows:

- Any transaction entered with a currency different from the currency assigned to the company of the account being used is considered "foreign."
- The decimal position is determined by the transaction's currency code.
- The number of decimals for a currency is defined in the Currency Codes table (F0013).

All ledger types other than CA or any units ledger type, as mentioned above, are considered "domestic" ledgers. The currency's decimal position is determined by the currency code assigned to the company of the account used. This allows multiple companies in the same environment to have different currencies in the AA ledger.

For example, Company 00100 is a U.S. dollar (USD) base currency company, and its AA ledger represents USD. Company 00002 has French (Euro - EUR) as its base currency, and its AA ledger then represents EUR.

An exception to this rule occurs when a currency has been assigned to a ledger type in the user defined code list (09/LT). If the special handling code of a ledger type

contains a currency code, the decimals for the ledger are determined by that currency code.

For example, you have a company with a base domestic currency of Euro (EUR). However, you want to establish a budget in U.S. dollars (USD). You can set up a ledger with USD in the Special Handling Code of the user defined code list (09/LT). Any entry made to that ledger is considered USD and not EUR.

The designation of a currency code for a ledger type should only be done as an exception. A currency code designation for a ledger type applies to all companies using that ledger. Therefore, you should not indicate a currency for the AA or CA ledger.

### A.2.3 Totals on Reports

The decimal position for totals on reports follow the same rules as presented above. The currency code defined for the ledger type is the first determining factor. If that is blank, the currency of the company to which the last account is associated determines the decimal position. For summary amounts representing "foreign" currency in the CA ledger, the following rules apply:

- F0902 - Balance reports use the company Currency Code field on the record.
- F0911 - Transaction reports use the account currency code. If it is blank, the transaction currency code of the last record is used.
- F0311/F0411 - Customer and Supplier Ledger reports use the currency code on the last record. In some cases, reports have been changed to indicate that a total is not applicable if multiple currencies are summed. You would then see "\*\*\*\*N/A\*\*\*\*" used instead of a total.

### A.2.4 Monetary (Currency-Specific) Accounts

If an account has been assigned a specific currency code, transactions entered to that account must be in that currency. This rule applies to the AA and CA ledgers only. If other ledger types have been established, the monetary account restrictions do not apply.

For monetary account revaluation purposes, a document type of JX overrides an edit that exists in programs so entry can be made directly to the AA ledger.

### A.2.5 Technical Considerations

The Account Balances table (F0902) contains two currency codes:

- CRCD - This code represents the original transaction currency.
- CRCX - This code represents the company currency.

The following table illustrates the use of the CRCD and CRCX fields. The Account Balances table can optionally be posted in detail by the originating currency of the transaction.

For every transaction currency, you will have a corresponding balance. If this amount of detail is not required, your account balances can be summarized into one AA and one CA ledger balance for each account. (This does not consider the effect of posting by subledger to an account.)

Posting Option	Ledger Type	Originating Currency (CRCD)	"Denominated In" Currency (CRCX)
Summarized Currency Post	AA	Blank	Company Currency
Summarized Currency Post	CA	Blank	Company Currency
Detailed Currency Post (and all monetary accounts)	AA	Transaction Currency	Company Currency
Detailed Currency Post (and all monetary accounts)	CA	Transaction Currency	Transaction Currency
Summarized Currency Post	All other ledger types	Blank	Ledger Currency (if specified in the user defined code list (09/LT) or Company Currency

The result of posting a similar set of transactions in both summary and detail is shown below. This example shows a Euro (EUR) company with sales originating in Euro, Swiss francs (CHF), U.S. dollars (USD), and British pounds (GBP). Account 401.5005 for Sales of Product A is illustrated.

CRCD = Original transaction currency

CDCX = Company currency

## A.2.6 Detailed Posting by Currency

Account	CRCD	CRCX	AA Ledger Amount	CRCD CA	CRCX CA	CA Ledger Amount
401.5005 Sales Product	EUR	EUR	100,000			
	CHF	EUR	60,000	CHF	CHF	10,000.00
	USD	EUR	150,000	USD	USD	5,000.00
	GBP	EUR	45,000	GBP	GBP	1,000.00

## A.2.7 Summary Posting by Currency

Account	CRCD AA	CRCX AA	AA Ledger Amount	CRCD CA	CRCX CA	CA Ledger Amount
401.5005 Sales Product	EUR	355,000			EUR	1,600,000



---

---

# Index

## A

---

AAI, 10-1  
AAIs, 10-1  
Accounts currency translation, 32-2  
Automatic Accounting Instructions, 1-9, 10-1, 10-3,  
13-1, 13-3, 26-3  
Automatic payments  
multi-currency, 22-1  
payment groups, 22-2

## B

---

Balance currency restatement  
translation adjustment accounts, 32-2

## C

---

Currency  
translation accounts, 32-2

## M

---

Multi-currency  
automatic payments, 22-1

## P

---

Payment groups  
<\$no page, 22-1  
Program IDs  
P04570 - Create payment groups, 22-2

## T

---

Translation adjustment accounts, 32-2

## U

---

User defined code lists  
code type functions, 4-4, 19-6, 21-5, 24-4

## V

---

Voucher currency methods  
bank account monetary unit, 22-2  
current domestic amount, 22-3

voucher domestic currency, 22-2  
voucher foreign currency, 22-3  
Vouchers  
grouping for automatic payments, 22-2  
multi-currency methods, 22-2

